

UPDATES AND ADDITIONS
for
***Herbal Contraindications & Drug Interactions
plus Herbal Adjuncts with Medicines***

FOURTH EDITION

by Francis Brinker, N.D.

Copyright 2012

All rights reserved.

This document and its contents may not be reproduced for distribution or sale in any form.

Last updated
March 30, 2012

NOTICE

Information provided in the book or these updates and additions is not intended as recommendations for self treatment or to substitute for instructions provided by one's own doctor or health care provider. Combining herbal use with medications should only be done after consultation with a knowledgeable physician. Preliminary research data on potentially beneficial combinations of herbals and drugs is provided to educate pharmacists and physicians and encourage further clinical research. Information provided in the book and in these updates is not intended as recommending self treatment or to replace instructions provided by one's own doctor or health care provider.

Disclaimer

The author and publisher, in attempting to prepare the book with the utmost accuracy from thousands of sources, make no guarantees of any kind on the reliability of the references used and assume no responsibility for any errors or omissions in citing these references. They assume no liability for any damages in connection with the information contained in the book or in the updates and additions or arising from application of the information to oneself or others.

Where this [Note CORRECTION:] designation appears before numbers or information in ALL CAPS, it denotes an error found in early printings of the book. Once identified, these corrections have been, or will be, appropriately made in later printings of the book. It is recommended that if the noted corrections have not already been made in the book in your possession, that you make the appropriate changes directly in your hard copy.

KEYS TO INTERPRETING THE CONTENT IN THE BOOK AND AT THIS SITE

The following terms are used to describe the different means of determining botanical effects.

[At www.eclecticherb.com/emp a free, printable, tri-fold bookmark with the following designations is available in pdf format.]

Where contradicting data exists for a particular item in any category, this is noted by an indentation, and the sentence will begin with the capitalized word, 'HOWEVER'.

Contraindications

- I. clinical** – (empirical observations, human research, or case reports)
- II. pre-clinical** – (indirect *in vitro* or *in vivo* laboratory studies (speculative outcomes for humans))

Drug Interactions

- Ia. human studies** – published research done on healthy individuals
human clinical studies – published research from therapeutic trials on patients being treated for a condition
- Ib. empirical** – traditional knowledge or consensus based on experience from extensive use
human case reports – published individual responses to using herbal products
human case series – published responses from several patients using a preparation of the same herb
- II. in animals** (types listed) – laboratory tests using live animals (*in vivo*) and various modes of administering the herb or herbal component(s)
- III. ex vivo** – laboratory interaction finding on cells, tissue, or organs from animals or humans who were administered the herbal agent (as contrasted to *in vivo* when studies are done on the living organisms themselves)
in vitro – laboratory interaction finding with cell or tissue samples from animals or humans
speculative – using pharmacological evidence from *in vitro* research, animal studies, or human studies to infer probable or potential interactions or effects in humans
- IV. [dubious interactions]**, as shown in brackets with the drugs underlined rather than in bold type, are based on preliminary findings, speculation, inaccurate information, and/or false assumptions that have been contradicted by established evidence.

Complementary Adjuncts

Conditions, symptoms, or markers impacted or the drug adverse effects reduced are designated by bold underline.

- Ia.** human clinical trials
- Ib.** case reports, empirical observations
- IIa.** *in vivo* animal studies
- IIb.** *in vitro* laboratory research

Abbreviations for the various modes of administration are used as follows:

- IM (intramuscular)** – injected into a large skeletal muscle
- IP (intraperitoneal)** – injected into the peritoneal cavity
- IV (intravenous)** – injected into a vein
- PO (*per os*)** – by mouth; orally or through a feeding tube; b.i.d. = 2x/day, t.i.d. = 3x/day
- SC (subcutaneous)** – injected under the skin

* An asterisk in front of an herb's scientific name denotes toxic effects from over-consumption of that herb or a major active component.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE IN THESE UPDATES AND ADDITIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING LISTED HERBS AND APPENDICES, AS DESIGNATED:

+ denotes new contraindication(s), interaction(s), and/or complementary adjuncts not previously listed in the book for the herb

^ denotes new herb with contraindication(s), interaction(s) and/or complementary adjuncts in body of text or an entirely new appendix section

If none of the above are present in the list below, further elaborations have been made to information already included in the book.

HERBAL AGENTS

The following list are those herbs that are new (^) or have updates or new information (+) added.

Aloe

American ginseng +

Amla ^

Arnica +

Asian ginseng +

Astragalus +

Barberry +

Bilberry +

Bitter orange

Black cohosh

Black cumin +

Black pepper +

Cannabis +

Cassia +

Cayenne

Chamomile

Chili ^

Chinese skullcap +

Cinnamon +

Clove +

Cocoa +

Cola +

Coptis +

Cranberry

Crucifers +

Dong Quai +

Echinacea angustifolia

Echinacea pallida +

Echinacea purpurea +

English plantain +

Fenugreek

Frankincense +

French maritime pine +

Garlic +

Ginger +

Ginkgo

Goldenseal +

Grapefruit ^

Guarana +

Hops +

Horse chestnut +

Kava

Kudzu +
 Kutaki +
 Larch ^
 Licorice ^
 Long pepper +
 Maitake +
 Milk thistle +
 Oregon grape +
 Passion flower
 Pomegranate +
 Prickly pear
 Psyllium
 Schisandra +
 Soy +
 St. John's wort
 Stinging nettle
 Sweet annie +
 Tea +
 Thunder god vine
 Turmeric +
 Valerian +
 Wild yam +
 Yohimbe

APPENDICES

The following are entirely new sections and subsections.

- A.8 Bioactivations of Phytochemical Procarcinogens and Potential Toxins ^
- A.8.1 Bioactivations by Cytochrome P450 Isozymes (CYPs) and Sulfotransferases (STs) ^
- B.7.4.i 11beta-Hydroxysteroid Dehydrogenase type 1 Conversion of Cortisone to Cortisol ^
- B.7.4.j Sterol 27-Hydroxylase (CYP27A1) Conversion of Cholesterol to Bile Acids
and Bioactivation of Vitamin D₃ ^
- E.5.9 Potential Herbal Prevention of Dermal Photocarcinogenesis ^
- E.5.10 Herbal Prevention of Acute UV-induced Erythema ^
- E.6.11 Botanicals reducing adverse effects caused by antimicrobial agents ^

The following are those sections and subsections for which new information has been added.

- B.1 Modifying Intestinal Absorption of Medicines and Phase III Metabolism
- B.1.1 Slowed and/or Reduced Absorption by Herbal Components
- B.1.2 Enhancement of Absorption
- B.4 Modifying Blood Sugar In Diabetics
- B.4.1 Hypoglycemic and/or Antihyperglycemic Herbals
- B.4.2 Antihyperglycemic Botanicals Enhancing Oral Hypoglycemic Drugs in Humans
- B.7 Modifying Enzyme Activities in Metabolic Conversions
- B.7.1 Unspecified Influences of Herbal Agents on Substrate Pharmacokinetics
- B.7.2 Influences of Herbal Agents in Phase I on Specific Cytochrome P450 Isozymes
- B.7.3 Specific Enzyme Influences of Herbal Agents on Phase II Conjugation
- B.7.4 Specific Enzyme Influences of Herbal Agents on Steroid Metabolism

C.1 During Pregnancy

C.1.1 Herbals That May Impact the Uterus or Fetal Development

E.1 Potentially Beneficial Combinations of Herbals with Drugs

E.1.1 Herbs and Those Drugs Which May Potentially Be Complemented

E.2 Herbal Aids for Modifying Substance Abuse

E.2.1 Botanical Adjuncts for Reducing Recreational Drug Use and/or Damage

E.3 Complementing Treatment of Inflammations

E.3.2 Enhancing Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs)

E.3.3 Enhancing Outcomes When Using Analgesics

E.3.4 Protecting Against NSAID-induced Ulcers

E.3.5 Protecting Against Acetaminophen-induced Liver Toxicity

E.4 Enhancing Chemotherapy and Chemoprevention or Reducing the Adverse Effects

E.4.1 Enhancing therapeutic effects of chemotherapy

E.4.2 Reducing adverse effects of chemotherapy

E.4.4 Promoting and/or Enhancing Chemoprevention of Selective Cancers

E.4.5. Reducing Transforming Growth Factor- β 1 Before, During, &/or After Chemotherapy

E.5 Herbals for Preventing and Healing Radiation Adverse Effects and/or Enhancing Radiotherapy or Photodynamic Therapy

E.5.4. Protection from Adverse Effects by Cobalt 60 or Cesium 137 Gamma Radiation

E.5.5 Enhancing Antineoplastic Effects of Radiation

E.5.7. Reducing Transforming Growth Factor- β 1 Before, During, &/or After Radiotherapy

E.6 Herbals and Anti-infection Agents

E.6.1 Botanicals active against antibiotic-resistant strains of bacteria

E.6.2 Botanicals improving antimicrobial efficacy against resistant strains

E.6.3 Botanicals enhancing the ordinary efficacy of antibiotics & antiseptics

E.6.7 Botanicals enhancing [or reducing] the efficacy of antifungal agents

E.6.9 Botanicals enhancing the efficacy of immunizations against infections

^

INDEX

REFERENCES

New references citations from 2709 to 3091 can be found at the end of these Updates and Additions.

Reference citations prior to # 2709 are available free on this website in pdf file format for downloading or printing for personal use.

Contraindications, Drug Interactions and/or Complementary Adjuncts

ALOE

p. 34

Aloe vera = *Aloe barbadensis* fresh leaf gel (not the dried sap)

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 1) Increased the hypoglycemic effect of **glyburide [glibenclamide]** when given twice daily for 42 days (PO in human clinical study).¹²²
The juice processed with catalase and removal of anthroquinones and monosaccharides reduced blood glucose levels to normal in type 2 diabetes with diet-induced obesity, apparently by decreasing insulin resistance (PO in mice). Plasma insulin was lowered, as were plasma and liver triglycerides.²⁷⁴¹

AMERICAN GINSENG

p. 37

Panax quinquefolius root

Contraindications

- II. 1) Estrogen-independent proliferation of human breast cancer cell with the alcoholic extract (*in vitro*)¹⁶⁶⁴ suggests avoiding regular consumption with a history of **breast cancer** (speculative).
HOWEVER, a standardized proprietary extract with no effect on the cell cycle significantly inhibited estrogen-receptor positive breast cancer cell proliferation at concentrations of 500 mcg/ml and higher (*in vitro*),⁹⁸¹ as did a water-extract on the same cells (*in vitro*).³⁰⁶³ A freeze-dried water extract of the root significantly reduced proliferation of these estrogen-sensitive human breast cancer cells, as well as antiproliferation and resistance to stimulated COX-2 expression in estrogen-receptor negative breast cancer cells (*in vitro*).³⁰⁶² Though a fresh-root extract had no effect, a 70% ethanol steam-processed root extract with increased ginsenoside Rg3, as well as isolated Rb3, significantly decreased proliferative activity of estrogen-receptor positive and negative human breast cancer cells by arresting the cell cycle in G1-phase (*in vitro*).³⁰⁶¹ In conjunction with the synergistic effect with chemotherapeutic agents against breast cancer cells [See Complementary Adjuncts IIb. 1.], the weight of *in-vitro* evidence now seems to suggest a potential benefit in breast cancer (speculative).

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 1) 3 grams root or more reduced blood sugar in type-2 diabetics treated with **sulfonylureas** or a combination with **metformin** (PO in human study).¹¹¹⁴
Either 1, 2, 3, 6, or 9 grams of the ground root improved glucose tolerance when given 40 minutes prior to a 25-gram glucose challenge in 10 nondiabetics (PO in human studies).^{1685,2917}
- III. 1) The saponin fraction enhanced **phenylephrine** vasoconstrictor effect (*in vitro*).¹⁵⁵⁰
HOWEVER, when 16 hypertensive patients were randomly given 3 grams of root from 6 different farms in Ontario, Canada, for 1 day each, none produced an overall mean change in blood pressure compared to baseline over a period of 160 minutes (PO in human study). Thirteen were taking 1 or more antihypertensive drugs, including 6 on diuretics, 6 on ACE inhibitors, 3 on calcium channel blockers, 2 on beta blockers, and 2 on angiotensin receptor blockers. After monitoring every 10 minutes, increases in mean systolic blood pressure after 140 minutes and diastolic blood pressure after 160 minutes were countered by a lowered mean diastolic pressure at 100 minutes, compared to mean pressures from 2 days on placebo.²⁹¹⁵

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 1) In a randomized blinded study with 175 cancer-related fatigue patients of whom 57% were still receiving **chemotherapy** and 18% radiation [previously, 65% received chemo and 38% radiation], trends toward improvement in fatigue and vitality were seen in the 94 taking 1000 or 2000 mg of root compared to baseline, whereas 81 patients on 750 mg root or placebo showed no improvements (PO in human clinical study). A total of 40% of patients receiving 1 or 2 gm ginseng compared to 17% on placebo observed a benefit and were satisfied with the treatment. No significant differences in toxicities occurred between any of the groups.²⁹¹⁶

- + 2) A 200 mg daily dose of a proprietary extract, CVT-E002 that consists of 80% polysaccharides and oligosaccharides and 10% protein, given in separate studies after **influenza vaccine** in 90% for 2 or 3 months to 97 elderly subjects in institutions or for 1 month before the vaccination and 3 months afterwards to all 22 elderly adults dwelling in the community, led to a significant reduction in the incidence of influenza in the institutional groups receiving the extract and significantly reduced duration of acute respiratory symptoms in the community group, compared to the 101 and 21 subjects receiving placebo, respectively (PO in human clinical study).^{2918,2919}
- IIa. + 1) Pre-treatment or co-treatment for 3 or 7 days with 50 or 100 mg/kg of the root and **mitomycin C** significantly reduced frequency of mitomycin C-induced genotoxicity in bone marrow and peripheral blood (PO in mice).²⁹²²
- + 2) Ginsenoside Rg3, the main ginsenoside in steamed American ginseng roots,²⁹²³ when given with **cyclophosphamide** for 10 days to animals with transplanted SKOV-3 ovarian cancer cells, enhanced the quality and duration of life, reduced average tumor weight and significantly reduced angiogenesis more than cyclophosphamide used alone (IP in mice).²⁹²⁴ In other studies, the DNA damage to bone marrow cells and peripheral lymphocytes caused by cyclophosphamide was significantly reduced when 20 mg/kg of ginsenoside Rg3 from heat-processed root was given once daily for 2 days prior (PO in mice)²⁹²⁵ and when exposed to the major fresh root ginsenoside Rb1 (*in vitro*).³⁰⁶⁴ Also, cyclophosphamide-induced bone marrow apoptosis, reduction of superoxide dismutase and glutathione peroxidase, and increased production of the lipid peroxidation marker malondialdehyde were all significantly antagonized by Rg3 (PO in mice)²⁹²⁵ and Rb1 (*in vitro*).³⁰⁶⁴ In addition, ginsenoside Rh2 from heat-processed root at 10 and 20 mg/kg significantly enhanced the antitumor effect of cyclophosphamide against B16 melanoma cells and Lewis lung carcinoma cells, while also significantly reducing cyclophosphamide-induced genotoxicity and DNA damage to bone marrow red blood cells and peripheral white blood cells, respectively (PO in mice).²⁹²⁶
- + 3) Pretreatment with 100 and 200 mg/kg of ginsenosides Rb₁ or Rg₁ caused significant inhibition of hyperactivity induced by **methamphetamine** or **cocaine** (IP in mice). Also, methamphetamine- or cocaine-induced conditioned place preference was significantly inhibited in those pretreated with 100 mg/kg of ginsenosides Rb₁ or Rg₁, along with inhibition of the accompanying dopamine supersensitivity.^{2929,2931}
- IIb. + 2) A 70% ethanolic extract of 4-hour steamed roots, with greatly altered ginsenoside content including 78 mg/g Rg3, 25 mg/g 20R-Rg2, 23 mg/g Rg2, 16 mg/g Rb1, and 12 mg/g Rh2, increased apoptosis of HCT116 and SW480 colorectal cancer cells maximally when combined antioxidants **N-acetyl cysteine** or **vitamin C** that lowered the reactive oxygen species generated and increased apoptosis (*in vitro*).²⁹²³

AMERICAN GINSENG

^ berry

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIb. 1) A berry extract with 24.5% ginsenoside Rb3 [just over half of total ginsenosides] at 1.0 mg/ml synergistically reduced proliferation of SW-480, HCT-116, and HT-29 human colorectal cancer cells by G2/M phase arrest, when combined with **5-fluorouracil** that arrested cells at the cell cycle S phase (*in vitro*).²⁹²⁷

AMLA

NEW

Emblica officinalis = *Phyllanthus emblica* fruit

^ (Indian gooseberry; It. & Port.: Mirabolano emblico; Beng.: amlaki; Punj.: olay; Arab.: haliilaj; Ch.: an mole; Mal.: nellikka; Nep.: amba; Lao & Thai: ma kham pom)

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIa. 1) At 250 and 500 mg/kg, the aqueous extract given for 7 days before a single 40 mg/kg dose of **cyclophosphamide** was shown to inhibit the bone marrow chromosomal mutations induced by the anticancer drug (PO in mice).²⁸⁵³ At 100 mg/kg the aqueous extract taken for 10 days reduced

immunosuppression of humoral immunity by cyclophosphamide (PO in mice).²⁸⁵⁵ This may be due to the reduction of CYP450 levels in the liver, since cyclophosphamide is bioactivated by CYP450, or it may be due to the increased liver and kidney levels of glutathione, glutathione-S-transferase, or other detoxification and antioxidant enzymes as shown in animals with both the aqueous and ethanolic extracts (PO in mice).^{2853,2854,2855}

2) When a 50% ethanolic extract was given at 75 mg/kg 4 hours before exposure to 5 g/kg **alcohol (ethanol)** was given to induce hepatotoxicity, it significantly reduced serum transaminases ALT and AST and interleukin(IL)-1beta similar to 5 mg/kg silymarin, as compared to controls (PO in rats). Similarly, when 75 mg/kg of the amla extract was given daily for 7 days after 21 days of 4 g/kg/day of ethanol, ALT and IL-1beta were reduced greater than no treatment and slightly better than 5 mg/kg silymarin. In rat liver cells exposed to alcohol, the ALT was also shown to be significantly reduced by the extract at 0.5 mg/ml (*in vitro*).²⁸⁵⁶

3) A 4:1 strength dry aqueous extract of the dried fruit given at 300 mg/kg for 90 days with the antituberculosis treatment with **isoniazid**, **rifampicin**, and **pyrazinamide** significantly prevented necrotic changes to the liver due to the drugs' hepatotoxicity (PO in rats). The effect was enhanced when 100 mg/kg of the aqueous extract of the stem of gulancha (*Tinospora cordifolia*) was added, and even at half this dose was comparable to silymarin at 50 mg/kg in reducing liver damage, though gulancha extract was not effective on its own.²⁸⁵⁷ A 50% hydroalcoholic extract of amla fresh fruit was shown to significantly reduce the increases in transaminases ALT and AST, alkaline phosphatase, and bilirubin induced by the combination of isoniazid, rifampicin, an pyrazinamide, similar to N-acetyl cysteine, while reducing lipid peroxidation and increased glutathione content in liver cells (PO in rats).²⁸⁵⁸

IIb. 1) Ethanolic extract of the fruit was shown to protect against cardiotoxicity of **doxorubicin** by increasing the IC₅₀ 12-fold without impacting its antitumor activity on HeLa cells (*in vitro*).²⁸⁵⁹ The aqueous extracts of the dried fruit increased the cytotoxicity of both doxorubicin and **cisplatin** against human liver cancer cells and lung cancer cells (*in vitro*).²⁸⁶⁰

ARNICA

p. 41

**Arnica montana* flowers

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. + 1) A preparation made with 50 g fresh herbal 1:20 tincture in 100 g of gel was compared to a 5% ibuprofen gel for 21 days on hand osteoarthritis in 204 randomized subjects for whom 500 mg **acetaminophen (paracetamol)** was allowed not more than once daily for the first 20 days as an "escape treatment" (TP in human clinical study). Gels were applied locally 3 times daily and left on for an hour; this was well tolerated, though skin symptoms resulted for 6 in each group. The gels were equivalent in improving pain and hand function, as well as in reducing joint stiffness and its duration; the arnica and ibuprofen groups' average use of a acetaminophen was 11.2 and 11.3 tablets, respectively, over 3 weeks. Efficacy was assessed as good/very good by physicians and patients in 57% and 59% of cases, respectively, for ibuprofen versus in 64% of cases by both physicians and patients for arnica.²⁸⁰⁵

2) A combination spray of arnica tincture with **hydroxyethyl salicylate** for 228 patients with acute unilateral ankle sprain produced significantly improved pain on motion after 3-4 days, compared to 228 patients who used a spray with only hydroxyethyl salicylate, 57 patients who only used arnica tincture spray, or 57 patients who used a placebo spray (TP in human clinical study). A dose of 0.5 ml was applied locally 4-5 times daily for 10 days, and the combination also showed better pain relief after 10 days. There were no significant differences in tolerability between the groups. All 4 sprays had a 78% ethanol content along with camphor and essential oils to provide a uniform fragrance.³⁰⁹⁰

ASIAN GINSENG

p. 44

Panax ginseng root

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 2) Uncharacterized "ginseng" with CYP 3A4 substrate **nifedipine** increased the drug peak plasma concentration 29% (PO in human study).¹⁷²⁸
- HOWEVER, a 500 mg dose of a standardized extract given twice daily for 28 days to 12 subjects resulted in significant decreases in AUC, half-life and maximum concentration of the CYP 3A4 substrate **midazolam**, indicative of induction (PO in human study). There was no effect on the Pgp substrate fexofenadine.²⁹⁶⁵
- 3) A randomized trial using ginseng doses of 2 grams 3 times daily for 12 weeks in 19 patients with diabetes type 2, in combination with diet alone or diet plus **hypoglycemic drugs** in 14 resulted in reduction in oral glucose tolerance test indices by 8-11% and plasma insulin by 33-38% (PO in human clinical study).²⁰⁴²
- In a randomized double-blind crossover study with 20 type 2 diabetics using diet and/or oral hypoglycemic agents to treat their diabetes, 740 mg of ginseng t.i.d. for 4 weeks led to significantly lower fasting plasma glucose and assessed insulin resistance compared to placebo (PO in human clinical study). Oral glucose tolerance tests were unaffected, though both the insulin response and fasting insulin tended to be reduced by ginseng.²⁷⁸⁸
- Ib. + 5) A man taking the known liver toxin **imatinib** for 7 years without incident developed acute lobular hepatitis 3 months after he began daily consuming an energy drink containing ginseng extract (PO in human case report). When the imatinib and energy drink were stopped and prednisone given for 19 days, the liver enzyme levels were normalized for 4 weeks. [According to the drink label, the product also contained taurine, caffeine, guarana extract, carnitine fumarate, vitamins B3, B6, and B12.] When the CYP 3A4 substrate imatinib was reintroduced for 3 months, no liver enzyme elevations occurred.²⁷⁶⁴ Asian ginseng root has been shown to inhibit CYP 3A4 and thereby increase the level of the drug substrate (PO in human study).¹⁷²⁸

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 3) Following surgery for stage III gastric cancer, red ginseng powder doubled survival rates in patients given **5-fluorouracil** and **cisplatin** (PO in human clinical study).¹³⁸²
- The aqueous extract of the steamed Korean red ginseng root at a concentration of 2.5 mcg/ml containing ginsenosides Rb₁ and Rg₁ significantly attenuated auditory hair cell damage caused by cisplatin (*in vitro*). This prevention of ototoxicity was due to inhibition of the free radical generation and apoptosis by cisplatin (*in vitro*).²⁷²⁵
- + 5) Just under half of the 61 patients between the ages of 50-80 years with Alzheimer's disease who were being treated with **donepezil**, **galantamine**, **memantine**, or **rivastigmine** were also given 4.5 g/day or 9.0 g/day of Korean red ginseng root powder for 12 weeks and monitored by cognitive tests (PO in human clinical trial). At the open-label study's end, those receiving the higher ginseng dose had significantly lower scores on the Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale [ADAS] and its cognitive component and the Clinical Dementia Rating scale.³⁰⁵⁹ In a similar 12-week study by the same researchers with Alzheimer's patients ages 47-83 years, 39 active treatment controls and 49 additionally receiving 4.5 g/day Korean white ginseng root powder and 9 given 9 g/day ginseng, significant improvements were shown on the ADAS cognitive subscale and the mini-mental state examination for the ginseng groups (PO in human clinical study). There were no significant differences in scores between the 2 ginseng doses. When the ginseng use was stopped, the improved scores decreased over 12 weeks to control levels.³⁰⁶⁰
- Ia. + 3) Pretreatment with 100 and 200 mg/kg of ginsenosides Rb₁ or Rg₁ caused significant inhibition of hyperactivity induced by **methamphetamine** or **cocaine** (IP in mice). Also, methamphetamine- or cocaine-induced conditioned place preference was significantly inhibited in those pretreated with 100 mg/kg of ginsenosides Rb₁ or Rg₁, along with inhibition of the accompanying dopamine supersensitivity.^{2929,2931} The inhibition of methamphetamine-induced hyperlocomotion and conditioned place preference by 50 and 150 mg/kg of unspecified ginsenosides was associated with stimulation of adenosine A_{2A} receptors (IP in mice).²⁹³⁰

ASTRAGALUS

p. 51

Astragalus membranaceus, *Astragalus mongholicus* root

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 3) Equal quantities of astragalus root and dong quai (*Angelica sinensis*) root were extracted with ethanol and water, the extracts combined, and 2.1 grams daily given with or without the ACE inhibitor **enalapril** to monitor kidney fibrosis and compared to enalapril alone (PO in rats). The tubulointerstitial fibrosis was reduced by the herbal extract and enalapril separately along with transforming growth factor- β 1 [TGF- β 1], but the herbal-drug combination had the greatest effect by significantly reducing TNF- α , collagen accumulation, fibroblast activation, tubular cell apoptosis more than enalapril alone.²⁷²⁸ A decoction of equal parts of the 2 roots given at the same dose was previously shown a decrease in TGF- β 1 puromycin-induced nephrosis similar to enalapril (PO in rats),²⁷²⁹ while 3.6 g/kg daily dose of a 5:1 mixture of astragalus and dong quai roots, respectively, as a decocted extract also modestly decreased kidney TGF- β 1 mRNA expression following streptozotocin-induced damage, similar to the ACE inhibitor benazepril (PO in rats).²⁷³⁰

BARBERRY

p. 53

**Berberis vulgaris* root bark

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 3) The combination of 1500 mg berberine daily for 3 months in 43 type 2 diabetes patients with one or more **oral hypoglycemic** medications including **sulfonylureas**, **metformin** **acarbose**, and/or **insulin** resulted in lower blood sugar through week 12 (PO in human clinical study).²³¹⁵
- In 58 type 2 diabetic patients, 1 gm daily of berberine significantly lowered fasting and postload plasma glucose and HbA1c compared to 52 diabetics on placebo, along with significantly reducing the triglycerides, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol, body weight, and systolic blood pressure (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁰⁷ In 50 type 2 diabetic patients randomly selected to use 1 gm berberine daily, the 26% and 18% significant reductions in fasting blood glucose and HbA1c were equivalent to those of the 26 and 21 diabetic patients who used metformin or rosiglitazone, respectively (PO in human clinical trial). Only the berberine group had a significant reduction of triglycerides. Also, in another group of 18 hepatitis C and 17 chronic hepatitis B patients with type 2 diabetes or impaired fasting glucose, 1 gm/day berberine significantly reduced fasting blood glucose, triglycerides, and the transaminases ALT and AST (PO in human clinical trial).²⁹⁰⁸
- III. 3) [See Complementary Adjuncts Ia. 4) below.]

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 4) When 500 mg berberine hydrochloride was given twice daily with **simvastatin** 20 mg once daily for 2 months to 23 patients in a randomized trial for high cholesterol, the 31.8% reduction in LDL cholesterol was significantly better than the 23.8% with berberine in 24 patients or the 14.3% with simvastatin in 16 patients used alone (PO in human clinical study). For triglycerides, the combinations reduced these by 38.9%, significantly better than 22.1% for berberine or 11.4% for simvastatin alone. Similar results were obtained for total cholesterol. No adverse effects were observed in any group. These results reflected those obtained in animals given 90 mg/kg/day berberine and/or 6 mg/kg/day simvastatin (PO in rats).²⁹⁰⁵ In 58 type 2 diabetic patients, 1 gm daily of berberine significantly lowered triglycerides, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol compared to 52 diabetics on placebo, along with significantly reducing the fasting and postload plasma glucose, HbA1c, body weight and systolic blood pressure (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁰⁷
- In human liver-derived cells, berberine was found to have an additive effect with lovastatin (*in vitro*). Since lovastatin did not reduce the effect of berberine, this indicated a different mechanism of action for the two (*in vitro*).¹⁶⁵⁶

- Ia. + 4) Berberine at 200 mg/kg given for 10 days with **cocaine** significantly inhibited the excessive locomotor activity induced by an acute dose of cocaine 4 days later (PO in rats). The effect was associated with a significant decrease in tyrosine hydroxylase activity in the ventral tegmental area with the berberine, indicating a reduction in the production of dopamine (PO in rats). This suggests that berberine may help reduce the chronic cocaine psychological dependence (speculative).²⁷⁵³
- + 5) When taken with a high cholesterol and high fat diet, berberine at 100 mg/kg daily combined with 1% plant **stanols** in the diet for 6 weeks significantly and synergistically reduced plasma total cholesterol, non-HDL cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to controls (PO in rats).²⁹³² When the same doses of berberine and plant stanols were used in a normal diet for 4 weeks, the combination significantly reduced plasma total cholesterol, non-HDL cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to controls and significantly more than the plant stanols alone (PO in hamsters). Berberine and stanols synergistically inhibited fractional cholesterol absorption and increased gene expression of CYP7A1 and CYP27A1 that convert cholesterol to bile acids.²⁹³³ The berberine and stanols alone or in combination showed no biochemical toxicity on the liver (PO in rats);²⁹³² berberine and the combination even significantly reduced plasma ALT concentrations (PO in hamsters).²⁹³³

BILBERRY

p. 58

Vaccinium myrtillus fruit

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 1) When 80 mg bilberry (*Vaccinium myrtillus*) extract with 36% anthocyanins and 40 mg Pycnogenol with 70% procyanidins as a standardized combination was given once daily in the morning to 79 ocular hypertension patients either alone or together with **latanoprost** eye drops and compared to latanoprost alone, the extract combination with the drug was best for lowering intraocular pressure and enhancing retinal blood flow (PO in human clinical study). The extract alone eventually was similarly effective as the drug for lowering intraocular pressure, but it took 24 weeks for the extract compared to only 4 weeks with latanoprost. The only adverse effects were those related to latanoprost.²⁹⁶⁶

BITTER MELON

p. 59

Momordica charantia fruit / juice and seeds

Contraindications

- I. 1) Avoid in **pregnancy** due to the emmenagogue and abortifacient effects (empirical).⁷⁴ The glycoproteins, a- and b-momorcharin in the seeds have shown abortifacient activity in early pregnancy (IP in mice)³⁰⁵⁶ by inhibiting the differentiating endometrium (*in vitro*, IP in mice),³⁰⁵⁷ and also teratogenic changes during organogenesis due to effects on the visceral yolk sac (*in vitro*).³⁰⁵⁸

BITTER ORANGE

p. 60

Citrus aurantium fruit, juice, or peel

Drug Interactions

- I.a. 1) The juice consumed by 9 subjects at a dose of 200 ml significantly increased **dextromethorphan** bioavailability during first-pass metabolism both by inhibiting intestinal CYP 3A metabolism and affecting an intestinal transport protein, rather than by inhibition of CYP 2D6 (PO in human study).²⁶⁶⁶
- HOWEVER, a product standardized to 4% synephrine and given to 12 subjects at a dose of 700 mg daily did not affect metabolism of midazolam or debrisoquin by CYPs 2D6 or 3A4, respectively, but it was devoid of the CYP3A4 inhibitor 6',7'-dihydroxybergamottin (PO in human study).¹⁵⁸⁹

2) Bitter orange juice in a single 240 ml dose also increased **felodipine** bioavailability (PO in human study), due to 6',7'-dihydroxybergamottin, bergamottin, and begapten inhibiting intestinal CYP3A4.¹⁷²⁹ In addition, the juice reduced enterocyte CYP3A4 concentrations (PO in humans).¹⁰³¹

HOWEVER, the bioavailability of indinavir was not impacted by consumption with 240 ml of bitter orange juice in 13 healthy subjects, though there was a delay in indinavir absorption (PO in human study).²⁵⁸⁸ Also, one dose of 240 ml of the juice did not influence cyclosporine metabolism in 7 healthy subjects (PO in humans), probably because of a lack of effect on Pgp by 6',7'-dihydroxybergamottin (*in vitro*).¹⁰³¹

- III. 2) Use of the juice with **substrates of CYP3A4** may increase the absorption (speculative), due a 40% reduction of this isozyme (PO in humans).¹⁰³¹
The decoction of the fruit and unripe fruit were slightly inhibitory of **testosterone** metabolism by CYP3A4 (*in vitro*).¹⁶³³

BLACK COHOSH

p. 61

**Actaea racemosa* = *Cimicifuga racemosa* roots/rhizome

Contraindications

- I. 3) Signs or symptoms of **liver dysfunction** suggest discontinuation due to its association with hepatotoxicity in cases in Europe (empirical).¹⁹⁰¹

HOWEVER, when 87 healthy postmenopausal women with no evidence of liver disease received a daily dose for 12 months of 40 mg dry extract from black cohosh made with 58% ethanol, they were assessed for hepatic function. No significant changes were found in total hepatic blood flow or any liver function tests (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁹⁴

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 2) Solid black cohosh extract was given randomly for 1 year with **tamoxifen** to 90 premenopausal breast cancer survivors and compared to 46 using tamoxifen alone (PO in human clinical study). About 74% of those on only tamoxifen had severe hot flashes, significantly more than the 24% who combined it with extract.¹⁶⁵⁵

Using a 40% isopropanolic extract tablet derived from 20 mg of root following primary cancer treatment, 47 breast cancer patients on tamoxifen with menopausal symptoms that were severe on average used 2 tablets daily for 4 weeks, then 24 adjusted the daily black cohosh tablet dose to 4 [n=15], 3 [n=3], or 1 [n=2] or changed to a product combining the extract with St. John's wort (*Hypericum perforatum*) extract [n=4] (PO in human clinical study). Significant improvements in total symptoms scores and subscores for vegetative symptoms and psychic symptoms occurred at 1, 3, and 6 months, with no adverse effects attributed to the extract. The most severe symptoms of hot flashes, sweating, and sleep problems improved the most. Of the 35 who completed the 6-month, open, uncontrolled trial, 30 wanted to continue its use.²⁸¹⁴

BLACK CUMIN

p.66

Nigella sativa seed

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) Chemical war victims from mustard gas inhalation on **salbutamol** and **corticosteroids** required less of these after taking black cummin extract (PO in human clinical study).²⁴⁸⁹

In a 3-month randomized study with 29 asthma patients taking inhaled corticosteroids, mostly using **beclomethasone** or **fluticasone** inhalers, and oral corticosteroids, **theophylline**, and **beta-agonists**, wheezing and coughing and asthma severity were significantly improved by the end of the study with 15 using black cummin decoction compared to 14 controls, along with decreased use of all of the drugs by the extract group and no drug reduction by control subjects (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁸⁸ In a group of 15 moderate to severe asthma patients on medications who temporarily and briefly suspended use of theophylline and beclomethasone or fluticasone inhalers but continued with **prednisolone** use, bronchodilation from boiled black cummin extract at 50 or

- 100 mg/kg was significantly improved compared to the corticosteroid alone, though significantly less when compared to prednisolone with theophylline or salbutamol (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁸⁹
- + 2) Doses 3 times daily of 250 mg or 500 mg of the powdered seed significantly and dose-dependently reduced acute opiate withdrawal symptoms compared to placebo in an open study of 50 **opioid** addicts treated for 12 weeks and as in-patients for the first 12 days (PO in human clinical study). Based on historical controls, craving and relapses were also reduced. Diazepam was used to some to help sleep.²⁹⁸²
- IIa. 2) The use of thymoquinone at 5 mg/kg daily with **ifosfamide** reduced the severity of the drug-induced Fanconi syndrome with its kidney damage (PO in rats), while the same combination used in treating Ehrlich ascites carcinoma xenograft significantly enhanced antitumor effects, along with lower mortality rate and less weight loss, compared to use of ifosfamide alone (PO in mice).²⁴³¹
- + 3) The hepatotoxicity caused by **acetaminophen** as shown by significant increases in ALT, total nitrate/nitrite, and lipid peroxide and decreased glutathione was prevented by 5 days of 2 mg/kg/day of thymoquinone (PO in mice). The effect was apparently not due to influence on metabolic activation of acetaminophen.²⁹⁸³
 - + 4) When the seed oil was given at 880 mg/kg for 2 weeks before a 1 ml dose of **ethanol**, it significantly reduced formation of stomach ulcers by increasing mucosal glutathione levels and mucin and decreasing mucosal histamine (PO in rats).²⁹⁸⁴ Thymoquinone given at 20 mg/kg reduced ethanol-induced stomach ulcers and the associated lipid peroxidation and glutathione depletion (PO in rats).²⁹⁸⁷
 - + 5) The cardiotoxicity induced by **doxorubicin** as indicated by elevated serum lactate dehydrogenase and creatine phosphokinase was prevented with 5 days of pretreatment and 2 days of concurrent treatment with 10 mg/kg daily of thymoquinone (PO in rats). This protection is likely due to thymoquinone's demonstrated superoxide radical scavenger potency and its inhibition on lipid peroxidation (*in vitro*).²⁹⁸⁵
 - + 6) The antitumor effect of **gemcitabine** and/or **oxaliplatin** for 2 weeks against orthotopic pancreatic cancer was significantly increased by 25 days of treatment before, during, and after with 3 mg thymoquinone, based on tumor weight, while also reducing local invasion and nodal metastasis (PO in mice). The effect of pretreatment with thymoquinone also reduced pancreatic cancer cell growth in 3 cell cultures due in part to chemosensitization from down-regulation of NF-κB (*in vitro*).²⁹⁸⁶

BLACK PEPPER

p. 67

Piper nigrum fruit

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIa. + 1) Piperine at 70 μmol/kg increased plasma bioavailability of the chemopreventive agent epigallocatechin gallate [**EGCG**] in green tea by 1.3-fold when given concurrently compared to EGCG given alone (PO in mice). Piperine also increased the maximum plasma concentration of EGCG by inhibiting glucuronidation in mice intestines by 40%. Likewise, the glucuronidation of EGCG was inhibited in human HT-29 colon adenocarcinoma cells (*in vitro*). Piperine also increased EGCG transit time in the intestines (PO in mice).²⁹³⁵

CANNABIS

p. 83

**Cannabis sativa* or *Cannabis indica* leaves and tops

Contraindications

- I. 3) Avoid **prolonged use** by smoking, since this may cause delirium (empirical)⁶²⁸ or psychological dependence (empirical, IH in human study).^{628,1198}
An 8.4-year follow-up cohort study found that the risk of persistent psychotic symptoms was significantly greater in those with continued cannabis use (IH in human study). This was

independent of an association of cannabis use with pre-existing psychotic symptoms, thus finding no evidence for the risk actually being due to use of cannabis as a self-medication for psychotic symptoms.²⁹⁶⁹

Drug Interactions

- Ib. 1) [NOTE: The order of this information has been reversed.] Concurrent abuse of cannabis and other substances is not uncommon (empirical)⁶²⁸ and results in greater intoxication and impairment when it is combined with **opiates**, **ethanol**, or **barbiturates** (IH in human studies).^{1076,1077}

Cannabis use is more common among those prescribed chronic opioid therapy (human studies).²⁷⁴⁶ Those who are dependent on **codeine** are more likely to use cannabis than nondependent regular codeine users [23% vs. 5%, respectively] and to use codeine for its pleasurable effects, to relax, or to prevent withdrawal (human study).²⁷⁴⁷

HOWEVER, cannabis has been used to ease withdrawal from alcohol and opiates (empirical).⁷

A 35-year-old man with HIV-related peripheral neuropathy likewise tried multiple medicines for pain, using 360 mg/day of long-acting morphine plus 75 mg 4 times daily of morphine sulphate for breakthrough pain; after using 3-4 puffs of cannabis 3-4 times daily, morphine dosage decreased to 180 mg/day over 4 months and was discontinued after 9 months.²⁷⁴⁵ Cannabidiol, a nonpsychotropic component of cannabis, was found to inhibit cue-induced heroin seeking in doses from 5-20 mg/kg (IP in rats). This was associated with normalization of mesolimbic cannabinoid type-1 and glutamine R1 receptor expressions.²⁹⁷³

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) Vomiting induced by cancer **chemotherapy** agents was relieved by cannabis in 78% of the patients (IH in human clinical study).¹⁰⁷⁸

In a randomized, double-blind, crossover trial, when 15 osteogenic sarcoma patients on high-dose **methotrexate** chemotherapy used oral 10 mg/m² THC 5 times daily and smoked THC in cannabis after initial vomiting episodes, 14/15 responded and nausea and vomiting were significantly reduced compared to using placebo and cannabis with no THC (PO and IH in human clinical study). The incidence nausea and vomiting diminished with increasing plasma THC concentrations.²⁹⁴² In 14 controlled trials with 681 cancer patients using THC for chemotherapy-induced vomiting, THC was as, or more, effective than standard antiemetic drugs (PO in human clinical trials). In addition, 2 controlled studies showed THC retarded chronic weight loss and stimulated appetite in patients with advanced cancers, and 2 other controlled studies with 46 patients showed THC in doses of 10-20 mg was effective for cancerous pains (PO in human clinical studies).²⁹⁴⁴

HOWEVER, in another trial with the same protocol for oral THC or smoked after a vomiting episode, for 8 cancer patients taking adriamycin and cytoxan only 3/8 had a reduction of nausea and/or vomiting (PO and IH in human clinical study).²⁹⁴³ A comparative study with 20 cancer patients using oral THC and smoked cannabis for chemotherapy-induced vomiting found efficacy in only 5; overall, 7 preferred THC, 4 preferred cannabis, and 9 had no preference (PO vs IH in human clinical study). Perceptual distortions occurred in 7 including 4 with THC, 2 with cannabis, and 1 with both.²⁹⁴⁴

- + 2) In 125 patients with peripheral neuropathic pain who remained on stable analgesia including 86 on **opioids** [15 on the stronger **morphine**, **methadone**, **oxycodone**, or **pethidine** and 71 on the weaker **tramadol**, **codeine**, **dihydrocodeine**, and **dextropropoxyphene**] as well as 41 on non-opioid **analgesics** or **anti-inflammatory** drugs, those who received a standardized cannabis extract oromucosal spray with equivalent amounts of THC and cannabidiol for 5 weeks had significantly reduced pain intensity and better sleep than those on placebo (human clinical study). The cannabis group also had greater sedation and GI side effects, and 18% withdrew compared to 3% placebo withdrawals. Extending the study to 1 year maintained pain relief without increased dose or toxicity.²⁷⁴⁸ In a crossover trial with 21 neuropathic pain patients, 25 mg of cannabis with

9.4% THC 3 times daily for 5 days compared to cannabis with 0% THC significantly improved average daily pain intensity and sleep; routine medications continued by the patients included opioids by 61%, **antidepressants** by 52%, **anticonvulsants** by 43%, and **NSAIDs** by 43% (IH in human clinical study). Though mild, adverse effects were more frequent with the higher THC dose.²⁹⁴⁰

- + 3) The 28 patients with distal sensory polyneuropathy as an expression of **HIV neuropathic pain** who completed a randomised crossover trial using cannabis for 1 week (IH in human clinical study) maintained the use of pain-modifying agents including 18 on **opioids**, 18 taking **anticonvulsants**, 10 who used **acetaminophen** or **NSAIDs**, and 8 on **tricyclic antidepressants**. Additional pain relief in daily functioning was significantly greater with cannabis than with a placebo without THC. Changes in morphine equivalent doses and pain severity did not differ between those who used concomitant opioids and those who did not. Changes in aspirin equivalents were minimal.²⁸⁴⁸ In 50 HIV patients with chronic painful sensory neuropathy who were randomly assigned to smoke cannabis or an identical placebo 3 times daily for 5 days, the cannabis group had a significantly greater 34% reduction in daily pain, with 52% having over 30% reduced pain compared to 24% with this effect while using placebo (IH in human clinical study). About half used concomitant medications divided similarly between **gabapentin**, opioids, and others. Experimentally induced **hyperalgesia** from topical **capsaicin** application was also significantly reduced in those subjects smoking cannabis.²⁸⁴⁷
- + 4) Of 30 **chronic pain** patients in a pain management center who used 1-5 grams [avg. 2.5 gr] medical cannabis daily for 1-5 years, 93% reported moderate or greater pain relief, and no serious adverse effects were noted (IH in human case series). Of those with adverse effects 70% were able to decrease the medications such as **opiates** and **NSAIDs** that were causing the side effects.²⁷⁵⁰ Cannabis has been shown effective for chronic pain by increasing analgesia when used in combination with morphine (IH in human case series). A 47-year-old woman with chronic multiple sclerosis had inadequate relief from a plethora of medications, including 75 mg/day of long-acting morphine, but with the addition of 2-4 puffs of cannabis at bedtime she was able to reduce her medications and adequately control her pain with 45 mg/day of morphine. Also, a 35-year-old man with HIV-related peripheral neuropathy likewise tried multiple medicines for pain, using 360 mg/day of long-acting morphine plus 75 mg 4 times daily of morphine sulphate for breakthrough pain; after using 3-4 puffs of cannabis 3-4 times daily, morphine dosage decreased to 180 mg/day over 4 months and was discontinued after 9 months. Finally, a 44-year-old man with a lumbar spine injury had low back and leg pain resistant to physiotherapy and several pain medications; he relied on 150 mg/day of long-acting morphine. Smoking cannabis 4-5 times daily for 2 weeks allowed a decrease in morphine to 90 mg/day, then to 60 mg/day after 2 more weeks, after which he was able to resume work with good pain control.²⁷⁴⁵

In postoperative pain in 65 patients following analgesia with morphine, the use of an extract of cannabis with 1 part THC to 0.3 parts cannabidiol, doses of 10 mg or 15 mg doses of the extract led to pain relief reflected by rescue analgesia requirements similar to many analgesics routinely used; sedation increased with increasing doses (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁴⁹

- + 5) A group of 135 **multiple sclerosis** patients with **overactive bladder** were randomly treated with a standardized cannabis extract oromucosal spray or placebo for 8 weeks in addition to a stable dose of **anticholinergics** (human clinical study). The dose was individually triturated and found significantly effective for several secondary treatment endpoints including improvements in nocturia, daytime voids, number of voids per day, and patient global impression of change. The tolerance of the cannabis extract was good with the most common adverse effects related to the central nervous system including dizziness [18%], headache [6%], disorientation [6%], dissociation [6%], impaired balance [5%], and paresthesia [3%].²⁷⁵¹

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 1) A 9:1 cassia extract at 336 mg/day for 4 months significantly reduced serum glucose in type 2 diabetics with poor glycemic control taking **oral hypoglycemics** including **sulfonylureas** and **metformin** or both (PO in human clinical study).¹⁹⁰⁰
In another study of 58 patients with poorly controlled type 2 diabetes, 30 given 2 grams of cassia cinnamon powder daily for 12 weeks had significantly improved mean HbA1c and systolic and diastolic blood pressures, compared to the 28 placebo controls (PO in human clinical study). In addition, the fasting plasma glucose, waist circumference, and body mass index were improved from baseline in the cassia group, of whom 24 treated were treated with metformin, 2 with sulfonylureas, and 4 with both.²⁷⁵⁸
Tests of 2 extracts rich in B-type procyanidin oligomers derived from cassia from 2 different areas of China were both found to be as effective as metformin in reducing extracellular glucose in normal or insulin-resistant HepG2 cells (*in vitro*) and blood glucose in STZ-diabetic animals (PO in rats).²⁸³⁶
- III. + 3) Due to the depression of glutathione levels by cinnamaldehyde (in rats), the oral use of cassia oil should be avoided with concurrent use of **acetaminophen (paracetamol)**.⁴⁰⁰

CAYENNE

p. 90

**Capsicum frutescens* fruit

Contraindications

- I. 7) Avoid local application to areas of **skin damage** (empirical)⁴⁰¹ that may result in an open sore (empirical).^{6,17,150}
The application of 0.1% capsaicin cream for 48 hours to 20 subjects, compared to placebo in 12, resulted in a maximal loss of sensory function by day 6 and autonomic function by day 16 including sudomotor, vasomotor, pilomotor functions and significant loss of nerve fiber densities (TP in human study). nerve regeneration occurred within 40-50 days for autonomic nerves but 140-150 days for sensory nerve fibers. Caution should be taken in using capsaicin on skin at risk for ulceration, especially neuropathic conditions.²⁹³⁹

CHAMOMILE

p. 94

Matricaria recutita = *Matricaria chamomilla* herb or flowers

Contraindications

- II. 1) [Clarification: Regular] internal consumption should be avoided in **pregnancy**.²
A study of 392 pregnant Italian women found that those 37 who were regular users of chamomile had a 21.6% higher frequency of threatened miscarriages, mostly in the 4th-5th month of gestation, and a 21.6% increase in preterm labors compared to non-users (PO in human study).³⁰⁷⁸

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) A flower extract as a mouth rinse effectively treated **oral mucositis** from **chemotherapy** in 78 cancer patients (TP in human clinical study).²⁵⁴¹
A major constituent of chamomile, bisabololoxide A, was shown at a 10 mcM concentration to enhance the antiproliferative effects of 3-10 mcM concentrations of 5-fluorouracil on human leukemia K562 cells (*in vitro*).²⁸⁶³

CHILI

^

^ * *Capsicum annuum* fruit

["Peppers" refers to nonpungent varieties of this species eaten as vegetables; chilis are pungent.] (chili pepper, Thai chili; Sp.: chile; Mex.: chilli)

Contraindications

- I. 1) Do not use in chronic **irritable bowel**,^{24,777} due to neural irritant and intestinal contractile properties of capsaicin (*in vitro*, animal, and human studies).¹⁷⁶

- 2) Avoid use with **allergic hypersensitivity**, since this may result in urticaria (empirical).¹⁷

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 1) Intestinal absorption of **iron (ferrous sulfate)** as part of fortified fish sauce with vegetables and rice was reduced 38% when it was taken with 4.3 g chili pepper with 25 mg polyphenols (PO in human study). This chili did not affect gastric acid secretion. No effect was found when 0.5 g turmeric (*Curcuma longa*) with 50 mg of polyphenols was taken instead.²⁸⁰⁷

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) A dose of 20 gm of powdered dry fruit (containing 9.56 mg capsaicin, a concentration of 478 ppm) reduced stomach damage to the mucous membrane in 18 subjects when taken half an hour before **aspirin** (PO in human study).²¹¹ Dilute capsaicin at 0.1 mcg/kg protected the stomach from mucosal damage by aspirin (PO in rats).¹¹²⁰

HOWEVER, capsaicin at 1.0 mg/kg initially protected but then enhanced aspirin stomach mucosal damage. At 10-30 mg/kg capsaicin aggravated the damage caused by aspirin (PO in rats).¹¹²⁰

- IIa. 1) A significant dose-dependent prevention of stomach ulcers induced by **ethanol** and acid was shown by giving 3-30 mg/kg of capsaicin, probably due to increase mucosal blood flow and reduced motility (PO in rats).⁵²² Dilute capsaicin at 0.1 mcg/kg protected the stomach from mucosal damage by ethanol (PO in rats).¹¹²⁰

HOWEVER, at 10-30 mg/kg capsaicin aggravated the damage caused by ethanol (PO in rats).¹¹²⁰

CHINESE SKULLCAP

p. 100

Scutellaria baicalensis root

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIa. + 3) The hepatotoxicity effects of **ethanol (alcohol)** in conjunction with a 40% fat diet led to elevated serum transaminase enzymes and LDH, as well as elevated triglyceride, LDL-cholesterol, and total cholesterol that were all significantly reversed to near control levels when 100 mg/kg of water extract was given concurrently for 28 days (PO in mice).²⁸³⁹

CINNAMON

p. 102

**Cinnamomum verum* = *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* bark [See also Cassia.]

Drug Interactions

- III. + 3) Due to the depression of glutathione levels by cinnamaldehyde (in rats), the oral use of cinnamon oil should be avoided with concurrent use of **acetaminophen (paracetamol)**.⁴⁰⁰

CLOVE

p. 103

Syzygium aromaticum = *Eugenia caryophyllata* buds

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIa. + 1) Pretreatment with 10 mg/kg of eugenol an hour before administration of a single 30 mg/kg dose of **indomethacin** significantly reduced the indomethacin-induced formation of stomach ulcers (PO in rats). This was accompanied by significant reductions in gastric acid and pepsin activity, along with decreased gastric mucosal nitrite and malondialdehyde, and an increase in reduced glutathione and mucin concentration, compared with indomethacin alone.²⁹⁵⁷
- + 2) Pretreatment with 10-100 mg/kg of eugenol an hour before administration of a single 1 ml dose of **ethanol** significantly reduced the alcohol-induced formation of stomach ulcers both in number and degree of damage (PO in rats).²⁹⁵⁸

COCOA

p. 104

Theobroma cacao seed

Drug Interactions

- III. + 2) Consumption of single doses of 300 ml cocoa containing 897 mg flavanols and 81 mg **aspirin** alone and combined in a crossover trial with 16 subjects demonstrated that these two agents had similar and additive effects inhibiting platelet function and inhibiting platelet activity shown by P-selectin expression induced by collagen with epinephrine, but not collagen with ADP, after 2 and/or 6 hours (*ex vivo*).²⁹⁰⁶ When cocoa tablets with 234 mg flavanols and procyanidins were taken daily for 28 days by 13 subjects, the P selectin expression and collagen- and ADP-induced platelet aggregation was significantly reduced compared to the 15 in the placebo group (*ex vivo*).¹⁴⁴⁷

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 1) Cocoa that supplied 963 mg flavanols daily to patients with **diabetes type 2** on **oral hypoglycemics, insulin, antiplatelet drugs, statins, beta blockers,** and/or **ACE inhibitors** increased flow-mediated dilation (PO in human clinical study).²⁶⁰⁰ Twelve subjects with type 2 diabetes, 5 using the oral hypoglycemic **metformin**, 8 taking statins, and 3 on **antihypertensives**, consumed daily for 8 weeks each with a 4-week washout 3 chocolate bars of 15 grams each with 16.6 mg epicatechins and 3 chocolate bars with > 2 mg epicatechins; only the high epicatechin bars led to significantly increased HDL and lower ratio of total cholesterol:HCL (PO in human clinical trial). The beneficial changes reverted to baseline values when the high epicatechin chocolate intervention stopped. No changes in weight gain, glycemic control, insulin resistance or the inflammatory marker C-reactive protein were noted with either type of chocolate bar.²⁷⁴⁰
- + 2) In 20 patients with **congestive heart failure**, all of whom were taking **beta-blockers** and **ACE inhibitors** or **angiotensin receptor blockers** and most of whom used **diuretics, statins, and oral anticoagulants** the half who ate 40 g twice daily of a commercial dark chocolate with 70% cocoa [providing 1.25 g/day of total polyphenols] had significantly better flow-mediated dilation in the brachial artery after 4 weeks than those taking placebo (PO in human clinical study). This surrogate marker of vascular endothelial function is not improved by statins in congestive heart failure patients. In addition, platelet adhesion was significantly reduced within hours after the chocolate was consumed, but this effect was not sustained after the flavanols were cleared from the blood overnight. Blood pressure, low on average at baseline at 110/66 mmHg due to medication, was not significantly changed, nor were weight gain and blood lipids altered.³⁰⁷⁷

COLA

Cola nitida, Cola acuminata seed

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIb. 1) The minimum concentration of **fluoroquinolone** antibiotic drugs **ciprofloxacin, perfloxacin,** and **levofloxacin** necessary to inhibit the grow of *Escherichia coli* decreased as the ratio of cola seed methanolic extract to drug increased to 3:2 for ciprofoxacin and 4:1 for perfloxacin and levofloxacin (*in vitro*).³⁰³⁴

COPTIS

p. 113

Coptis chinensis and *Coptis groenlandica* rhizomes

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 1) The combination of 1500 mg berberine daily for 3 months in 43 type 2 diabetes patients with one or more **oral hypoglycemic** medications including **sulfonylureas, metformin acarbose,** and/or **insulin** resulted in lower blood sugar through week 12 (PO in human clinical study).²³¹⁵
- In 58 type 2 diabetic patients, 1 gm daily of berberine significantly lowered fasting and postload plasma glucose and HbA1c compared to 52 diabetics on placebo, along with significantly reducing the triglycerides, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol, body weight, and systolic blood pressure (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁰⁷ In 50 type 2 diabetic patients randomly selected to use 1 gm berberine daily, the 26% and 18% significant reductions in fasting blood glucose and HbA1c were equivalent to those of the 26 and 21 diabetic patients who used

metformin or rosiglitazone, respectively (PO in human clinical trial). Only the berberine group had a significant reduction of triglycerides. Also, in another group of 18 hepatitis C and 17 chronic hepatitis B patients with type 2 diabetes or impaired fasting glucose, 1 gm/day berberine significantly reduced fasting blood glucose, triglycerides, and the transaminases ALT and AST (PO in human clinical trial).²⁹⁰⁸

III. 3) [See Complementary Adjuncts Ia. 3) below.]

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. + 3) When 500 mg berberine hydrochloride was given twice daily with **simvastatin** 20 mg once daily for 2 months to 23 patients in a randomized trial for high cholesterol, the 31.8% reduction in LDL cholesterol was significantly better than the 23.8% with berberine in 24 patients or the 14.3% with simvastatin in 16 patients used alone (PO in human clinical study). For triglycerides, the combinations reduced these by 38.9%, significantly better than 22.1% for berberine or 11.4% for simvastatin alone. Similar results were obtained for total cholesterol. No adverse effects were observed in any group. These results reflected those obtained in animals given 90 mg/kg/day berberine and/or 6 mg/kg/day simvastatin (PO in rats).²⁹⁰⁵ In 58 type 2 diabetic patients, 1 gm daily of berberine derived from *C. chinensis* significantly lowered triglycerides, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol compared to 52 diabetics on placebo, along with significantly reducing the fasting and postload plasma glucose, HbA1c, body weight and systolic blood pressure (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁰⁷

In human liver-derived cells, berberine was found to have an additive effect with lovastatin (*in vitro*). Since lovastatin did not reduce the effect of berberine, this indicated a different mechanism of action for the two (*in vitro*).¹⁶⁵⁶

Ia. + 4) A methanolic extract of *C. chinensis* rhizome at doses of 100, 200, and 400 mg/kg and berberine at 200 mg/kg given for 10 days with **cocaine** significantly inhibited the excessive locomotor activity induced by an acute dose of cocaine 4 days later (PO in rats). The effect was associated with a significant decrease in tyrosine hydroxylase activity in the ventral tegmental area with the coptis and berberine, indicating a reduction in the production of dopamine (PO in rats). This suggests that coptis and berberine may help reduce the chronic cocaine psychological dependence (speculative), since coptis rhizome has been used in the treatment of substance abuse (empirical).²⁷⁵³

+ 5) When taken with a high cholesterol and high fat diet, berberine at 100 mg/kg daily combined with 1% plant **stanols** in the diet for 6 weeks significantly and synergistically reduced plasma total cholesterol, non-HDL cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to controls (PO in rats).²⁹³² When the same doses of berberine and plant stanols were used in a normal diet for 4 weeks, the combination significantly reduced plasma total cholesterol, non-HDL cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to controls and significantly more than the plant stanols alone (PO in hamsters). Berberine and stanols synergistically inhibited fractional cholesterol absorption and increased gene expression of CYP7A1 and CYP27A1 that convert cholesterol to bile acids.²⁹³³ The berberine and stanols alone or in combination showed no biochemical toxicity on the liver (PO in rats);²⁹³² berberine and the combination even significantly reduced plasma ALT concentrations (PO in hamsters).²⁹³³

CRANBERRY

p. 117

Vaccinium macrocarpon fruit

Drug Interactions

Ib. 1) A report on 5 individuals suggested cranberry juice may increase the effects of **warfarin** (PO in human case series).¹⁷⁶⁴ In one of several other cases, a man taking warfarin with an INR of 2-3 prior to using 24 oz cranberry juice daily for 2 weeks developed blood in his sputum and stools, low hemoglobin, and an INR of >18 (PO in human case report).²⁵⁰⁵

HOWEVER, when 30 patients on warfarin with stable INRs of 1.7-3.3 were randomized to 240 ml cranberry juice cocktail or matching placebo daily for 2 weeks, there was no resulting

differences between groups in plasma R- or S-warfarin concentrations (PO in human clinical trial). The only significant difference between groups in mean INRs measured every 3 days was on day 12, when the cranberry group INR value was higher, but by day 15 the groups values were equivalent.²⁷⁶³ The juice of only 1 of 5 commercial cranberry juice samples tested showed significant inhibitory effects on metabolism of warfarin by CYP2C9 (*in vitro*). When 16 healthy volunteers consumed the inhibitory cranberry juice prior to a single dose of warfarin, its bioavailability and its half-life were not increased (PO in human study). The inhibition (*in vitro*) did not correlate with warfarin clearance (*in vivo*), since warfarin metabolism in the liver of living subjects is remote from the site of exposure to the inhibitory cranberry components in the intestines.³⁰⁸³

Complementary Adjuncts

Ila. 1) Cranberry extract at 100 mg/kg daily for 10 days reduced the cardiotoxicity of a single 15 mg/kg IP dose of **doxorubicin** given on the seventh day (PO in rats). The antioxidant extract reduced mortality and ECG changes, while inhibiting glutathione depletion, oxidized glutathione and malondialdehyde accumulation, and elevation of myeloperoxidase and lactose dehydrogenase, among other improvements to doxorubicin cardiotoxic effects.³⁰⁸⁰

CRUCIFERS

p. 120

Brassica spp. heads or leaves

Complementary Adjuncts

Ila. + 1) The glucosinolate hydrolysis product indole-3-carbinol from cruciferous vegetables protected against hepatotoxicity from the antitumor drug **trabectedin** when given at 0.5% of the diet for 6 days prior, but it did not interfere with trabectedin's antitumor efficacy (PO in rats). A dietary concentration of only 0.1% indole-3-carbinol was not protective, nor was 0.2% of its acid condensation product, diindolylmethane.²¹⁷⁷

2) The isothiocyanate sulforaphane, derived mostly from broccoli sprouts, reduced hepatotoxicity activities induced by **cisplatin** when sulforaphane was given at 500 mcg/kg daily for 3 days prior to the cisplatin (IP in rats). The reduced damage was a result of protection of liver mitochondrial function and antioxidant enzymes and prevention of oxidative stress.²⁹³⁴

DOG ROSE

p. 126

Rosa canina dried fruit (hips)

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. + 2) In 89 rheumatoid arthritis patients using **acetaminophen**, **NSAIDs**, **steroids** and disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs including **methotrexate**, **leflunomide**, **chloroquin**, or other biological antirheumatic drugs, those 44 taking 5 grams daily of rose-hip powder a significantly better health assessment disability index after 6 months than those on placebo (PO in human clinical study). The Physicians Global Scale and patient quality of life scores were also significantly better in those on rose-hip than in the placebo group. The drug intake of both groups did not differ at baseline or after 6 months.²⁹⁶²

DONG QUAI

p. 127

Angelica sinensis root

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. + 4) When 500 mg berberine hydrochloride was given twice daily with **simvastatin** 20 mg once daily for 2 months to 23 patients in a randomized trial for high cholesterol, the 31.8% reduction in LDL cholesterol was significantly better than the 23.8% with berberine in 24 patients or the 14.3% with simvastatin in 16 patients used alone (PO in human clinical study). For triglycerides, the combinations reduced these by 38.9%, significantly better than 22.1% for berberine or 11.4% for simvastatin alone. Similar results were obtained for total cholesterol. No adverse effects were

observed in any group. These results reflected those obtained in animals given 90 mg/kg/day berberine and/or 6 mg/kg/day simvastatin (PO in rats).²⁹⁰⁵

In human liver-derived cells, berberine was found to have an additive effect with lovastatin (*in vitro*). Since lovastatin did not reduce the effect of berberine, this indicated a different mechanism of action for the two (*in vitro*).¹⁶⁵⁶

- IIa. + 4) Equal quantities of astragalus root (*Astragalus membranaceus*) and dong quai root were extracted with ethanol and water, the extracts combined, and 2.1 grams daily given with or without the ACE inhibitor **enalapril** to monitor kidney fibrosis and compared to enalapril alone (PO in rats). The tubulointerstitial fibrosis was reduced by the herbal extract and enalapril separately along with transforming growth factor- β 1 [TGF- β 1], but the herbal-drug combination had the greatest effect by significantly reducing TNF- α , collagen accumulation, fibroblast activation, tubular cell apoptosis more than enalapril alone.²⁷²⁸ A decoction of equal parts of the 2 roots given at the same dose was previously shown a decrease in TGF- β 1 puromycin-induced nephrosis similar to enalapril (PO in rats),²⁷²⁹ while 3.6 g/kg daily dose of a 5:1 mixture of astragalus and dong quai roots, respectively, as a decocted extract also modestly decreased kidney TGF- β 1 mRNA expression following streptozotocin-induced damage, similar to the ACE inhibitor benazepril (PO in rats).²⁷³⁰

ECHINACEA ANGUSTIFOLIA

p. 129

Echinacea angustifolia roots

(Echinacea, narrow-leaved coneflower, combflower, Sampson root, black Sampson)

Contraindications

- I. 1) **Allergic hypersensitivity** to plants in the Asteraceae family (empirical).^{777,1890}
A man with a long history of asthma and hay fever developed hypereosinophilia and very elevated IgE associated with abdominal cramps and occasional nausea and diarrhea for 3 years that began and ended with supplementation of an uncharacterized echinacea supplement (PO in human case report). Treatment with prednisone was finally able to be tapered off after he discontinued the echinacea which was suspected of causing an IgE-mediated allergic response.²⁷⁵⁹

ECHINACEA PALLIDA

p. 132

Echinacea pallida root or whole plant

Contraindications

- I. 1) **Allergic hypersensitivity** to plants in the Asteraceae family (empirical).^{777,1890}
A man with a long history of asthma and hay fever developed hypereosinophilia and very elevated IgE associated with abdominal cramps and occasional nausea and diarrhea for 3 years that began and ended with supplementation of an uncharacterized echinacea supplement (PO in human case report). Treatment with prednisone was finally able to be tapered off after he discontinued the echinacea which was suspected of causing an IgE-mediated allergic response.²⁷⁵⁹

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIb. + 1) The 52% ethanolic extract of the whole plant given in water at a 10% concentration reduced kidney damage and weight loss caused by the chemotherapy drug **cisplatin** (PO in mice). This effect was due in part to restoring oxygen consumption in the kidneys.²⁷²⁶

ECHINACEA PURPUREA

p. 134

Echinacea purpurea aerial plant or whole plant

Contraindications

- I. 1) **Allergic hypersensitivity** to plants in the Asteraceae family (empirical).^{777,1890}
A man with a long history of asthma and hay fever developed hypereosinophilia and very elevated IgE associated with abdominal cramps and occasional nausea and diarrhea for 3 years that began and ended with supplementation of an uncharacterized echinacea supplement (PO in

human case report). Treatment with prednisone was finally able to be tapered off after he discontinued the echinacea which was suspected of causing an IgE-mediated allergic response.²⁷⁵⁹

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 3) The dried juice dose of 500 mg daily together with 10 mg zinc, 15 mcg selenium and 50 mg vitamin C given to 37 chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [COPD] patients with acute upper respiratory tract infections treated with **ciprofloxacin** helped to lessen and shorten exacerbations compared with 32 given placebo, in a double-blind, randomized study of mostly male patients with a mean age of 66 years (PO in clinical study).²⁷⁹⁶

HOWEVER, the dried juice alone at 500 mg/day did not differ from placebo when combined with ciprofloxacin in treating upper respiratory tract infections in 36 subjects with COPD (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁹⁶

- IIa. + 1) A water-soluble polysaccharide complex from this species increased both the antitumor and the antimetastatic effects of **cyclophosphamide** in transplanted lung carcinoma (in mice).²⁸⁰⁹

HOWEVER, the tincture of this species, though it did not influence cytostatic therapy or change metastasis, did stimulate lung carcinoma tumor growth (in mice).²⁸⁰⁹

ECHINACEA PURPUREA root

p. 136

Contraindications

- I. 1) **Allergic hypersensitivity** to plants in the Asteraceae family (empirical).^{777,1890}

A man with a long history of asthma and hay fever developed hypereosinophilia and very elevated IgE associated with abdominal cramps and occasional nausea and diarrhea for 3 years that began and ended with supplementation of an uncharacterized echinacea supplement (PO in human case report). Treatment with prednisone was finally able to be tapered off after he discontinued the echinacea which was suspected of causing an IgE-mediated allergic response.²⁷⁵⁹

- II. 4) *Echinacea purpurea* root use should be avoided in **AIDS** and **HIV infection** (speculative).^{4,17}

HOWEVER, in a 15-day open-label trial with 15 HIV patients receiving anti-retroviral treatment with darunavir/ritonavir, 500 mg of the root extract given every 6 hours for 14 days was well tolerated and did not significantly affect the drug pharmacokinetics (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁹³

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 1) *Echinacea purpurea* root extract at 1.6 g daily for 8 days reduced overall bioavailability of IV **midazolam** in 12 subjects (PO in human study).¹⁵⁸⁸

HOWEVER, when 15 HIV patients took 500 mg of the root extract every 6 hours for 14 days, the extract did not significantly affect the bioavailability or activity in the group of an oral combination of the CYP 3A4 protease inhibitor substrates darunavir and ritonavir, though a few individuals showed up to 30% less bioavailability for darunavir while a couple showed more (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁹³

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIa. + 1) A water-soluble polysaccharide complex from this species increased both the antitumor and the antimetastatic effects of **cyclophosphamide** in transplanted lung carcinoma (in mice).²⁸⁰⁹

HOWEVER, the tincture of this species, though it did not influence cytostatic therapy or change metastasis, did stimulate lung carcinoma tumor growth (in mice).²⁸⁰⁹

ENGLISH PLANTAIN

p. 142

Plantago lanceolata leaves

Complementary Adjuncts

- IIa. + 1) An aqueous extract was shown to significantly reduce the score for stomach ulcers from **indomethacin** better than the standard drug misoprostol at 280 mcg/kg when the extract was given at 400 mg/kg (PO in mice).²⁸³⁸

- + 2) An aqueous extract was shown to significantly reduce the score for stomach ulcers from **cysteamine** when the extract was given at 400 mg/kg, though not as well as the standard drug ranitidine at 70 mg/kg (PO in mice).²⁸³⁸

FENUGREEK

p. 151

Trigonella foenum-graecum seed

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 1) Fenugreek hydroalcoholic extract, in type 2 diabetes patients using **sulfonylureas** or **biguanides**, or both, significantly decreased HbA_{1c}, lowered fasting and 2-hour postprandial insulin levels, and increased insulin sensitivity, compared to placebo (PO in human clinical study).¹³⁶⁰
- In 69 type 2 diabetic patients taking sulfonylureas, 46 were given 6 pills of fenugreek total saponins 3 times daily for 12 weeks, while the others received placebos (PO in human clinical study). The fenugreek group had significantly lower fasting and 2-hour postprandial blood glucose, HbA_{1c}, and clinical symptom scores, compared to controls.²⁸¹⁵
- Hypoglycemic activity was also shown in diabetes melitus type 2 with 100 grams defatted seed powder for 10 days with 15 patients taking **glyburide (glibenclamide)**, **glipizide**, and/or **metformin** (PO in human clinical study).¹⁶⁴⁵ In 10 type 2 diabetic patients on stable glibenclamide using 25 grams of the powdered seeds daily for 15 days in a crossover design, plasma glucose was significantly lower following an IV glucose tolerance test (PO in human clinical study).¹³⁰ In 21 patients taking 15 grams powdered seeds soaked in water, of whom 10 were using glibenclamide and metformin and 7 glibenclamide alone, postprandial levels were significantly reduced (PO in human study).⁹⁶¹ In 20 patients with mild cases of type 2 diabetes, but not in 20 with severe cases, using 5 grams of fenugreek powder daily without oral hypoglycemic drugs significantly reduced fasting and postprandial blood sugar after 1 month (PO in human clinical study).³³⁹

FRANKINCENSE

p. 158

Boswellia serrata resin

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) In osteoarthritis of the knee, those taking placebo used **ibuprofen** more than subjects using 100 mg/day of extract with 30% 3-O-acetyl-11-keto-beta-boswellic acid [AKBA], but outcomes were significantly better in the extract group (PO in human clinical study).²⁴⁸³
- A randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial for 90 days with 60 knee osteoarthritis patients using ibuprofen and 100 mg extract with 30% AKBA or 100 mg of 20% AKBA and oil both had significantly less pain and stiffness than placebo, but the AKBA/oil group had a quicker response and significantly better functional ability scores than placebo (PO in human clinical study).²⁸⁰⁴
- + 2) In a randomized double-blind study of 44 brain tumor patients receiving radiotherapy for several weeks, **dexamethasone** was used to control cerebral edema, but those also taking 4200 mg of H15 extract daily had significantly reduced brain swelling at therapy's end compared to baseline than those using placebo (PO in human clinical study). The dexamethasone doses were individualized, but the differences between the groups were not significant. Six patients in the boswellia group, but none in the placebo group, had diarrhea. There were no differences in quality of life or mental functioning between the 2 groups.²⁸⁴⁶

FRENCH MARITIME PINE

p. 158

Pinus pinaster = Pinus maritima bark fraction

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) The polyphenol fraction used in high blood pressure allowed significant reduction of **nifedipine** dosage compared to placebo (PO in human clinical study).¹⁶²³

Also, 150 mg/day Pycnogenol for 8 weeks compared to placebo significantly reduced the capillary filtration leading to tissue edema associated with nifedipin used in the treatment of hypertension in 30 patients (PO in human clinical study). Likewise, the capillary filtration associated with **ACE inhibitors** in 23 patients was also significantly reduced by the same dose after 8 weeks, compared to placebo.²⁷⁹⁴

2) Use of 150 mg of Pycnogenol daily for 3 months in osteoarthritis with concurrent **NSAIDs** and/or **analgesics** led to a significant reduction in inflammation and pain scores and less drug use, compared to baseline and placebo (PO in human clinical study).²³²⁴

Also, 150 mg/day of Pycnogenol for 3 months in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial with 37 knee osteoarthritis patients led to significantly reduced scores for total symptoms, pain, and physical function at 60 and 90 days, while NSAIDs and **COX-2 inhibitors** used were reduced significantly after 30, 60, and 90 days and placebo use increased significantly after 90 days (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁹⁵

- + 5) When 40 mg Pycnogenol with 70% procyanidins and 80 mg bilberry (*Vaccinium myrtillus*) extract with 36% anthocyanins as a standardized combination was given once daily in the morning to 79 ocular hypertension patients either alone or together with **latanoprost** eye drops and compared to latanoprost alone, the extract combination with the drug was best for lowering intraocular pressure and enhancing retinal blood flow (PO in human clinical study). The extract alone eventually was similarly effective as the drug for lowering intraocular pressure, but it took 24 weeks for the extract compared to only 4 weeks with latanoprost. The only adverse effects were those related to latanoprost.²⁹⁶⁶

GARLIC

p. 161

Allium sativum cloves

Drug Interactions

- Ia. + 3) The use of 300 mg garlic tablets with 0.6% allicin 3 times daily together with **metformin** for 24 weeks by 30 patients with diabetes type 2 resulted in significantly lower levels of fasting blood sugar, total cholesterol, LDL-cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to diabetics who took only metformin (PO in human clinical study). HDL-c was significantly increased in the garlic group after 12 weeks. No adverse effects were reported.³⁰⁸⁹

- IV. [1] May enhance cholesterol-lowering agents due to additive effects (speculative).⁷⁷⁷

900 mg daily of garlic tablets with 0.6% allicin in 30 diabetes type 2 patients for 24 weeks resulted in significantly lower total cholesterol, LDL-cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to 30 controls (PO in human clinical study).³⁰⁸⁹

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 3) Aged garlic extract at 960 mg/day containing 2.4 mg S-allylcysteine was given for 12 weeks to 25 patients with hypertension treated with **ACE inhibitors** [24%], **angiotensin II receptor antagonists** [48%], **calcium channel blockers** [44%], **beta blockers** [40%], and/or **diuretics** [60%] and compared to 25 treated placebo-control subjects in a randomized, double-blind trial (PO in human clinical study). In patients with hypertension uncontrolled by drugs having a systolic blood pressure > 140 mm Hg, the addition of the aged garlic extract lowered the blood pressure significantly compared to controls.²⁷⁵⁷

The intake for 3 weeks of fresh garlic homogenate in 125 or 250 mg/kg doses or equivalent amounts of S-allyl cysteine sulfoxide [SACS; 0.111 or 0.222 mg/kg], alone or together with the ACE inhibitor **captopril** in the last week, for fructose-induced hypertension led significant reductions in systolic blood pressure, heart rate, cholesterol, triglycerides, and glucose compared to the fructose control group (PO in rats). The greatest reductions occurred with the high garlic homogenate dose with captopril, suggesting greater biological activity than SACS alone. SACS demonstrated synergistic effects with captopril for reducing blood pressure (PO in rats) and in ACE inhibition (*in vitro*).²⁷⁵⁶

- Ib. + 1) A woman with chronic symptomatic group B streptococcus vaginitis resistant to antibiotics obtained relief with a half clove of freshly cut garlic inserted each night for 1-4 weeks along with local treatment with 0.5 g of 1% **chlorhexidine** gel every 4-7 nights (vaginally). Of 8 other cases lasting from 6 months to 5 years and unsuccessfully treated with one or more 10-14 day courses of antibiotics such as amoxicillin or azithromycin, and in most cases also with oral probiotics or local tea tree oil (*Melaleuca leucodendron*), 7 then using only fresh cut garlic obtained symptomatic relief while 1 found the local fresh garlic too irritating to use (vaginally).²⁷¹¹

GINGER

p. 166

Zingiber officinale rhizome

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 4) In a randomized crossover study with 48 gynecologic cancer patients receiving **cisplatin** therapy along with the antiemetic drug **metoclopramide** 8 times the first day, 1 gram daily of ginger for the first 5 days after **chemotherapy** was as effective in controlling nausea and vomiting as was continuing for 5 days the standard drug metoclopramide which was more associated with restlessness (PO in human clinical study).²⁵³⁴
In high emetogenic chemotherapy cycles with cisplatin and **doxorubicin** for bone sarcoma in 25 children and 35 young adults, when ginger capsules or placebos were added to treatment with the antiemetic drugs **ondansetron** and **dexamethasone** to help control the drug-induced nausea and vomiting, compared to placebo the ginger significantly reduced acute moderate to severe nausea [93% vs. 56%, respectively] and vomiting [77% vs. 33%, respectively] (PO in human clinical study). Likewise, compared to placebo the ginger decreased significantly the delayed moderate to severe nausea [73% vs. 26%, respectively] and vomiting [47% vs. 15%, respectively]. For patients weighing 20-40 kg, 3 doses of 334 mg of ginger were used, while those from 40-60 kg received 2 doses of 800 mg each at 1 hour before and 3 after and a 400 mg dose 8 hours after chemotherapy infusions.²⁹⁰⁹
- IIa. + 3) A 50% ethanol extract given at daily doses of 400 mg/kg with 20 or 80 mg/kg of **atorvastatin** for 4 weeks significantly decreased serum total cholesterol more than the atorvastatin doses given alone or the control (PO in rats). Ginger extracts significantly diminished the reductions by atorvastatin of liver superoxide dismutase and catalase levels. In addition, the combinations of ginger extract with the 2 atorvastatin doses significantly reduced the atorvastatin-induced serum aminotransferase elevations and increases in liver malondialdehyde and nitric oxide, so that the lower atorvastatin combination dosage no longer caused significant elevations of these levels.²⁸⁴⁹

GINKGO

p. 170

Ginkgo biloba leaves

Contraindications

- I. 2) Avoid or use caution in **bleeding disorders**^{428,1890,2960} due to potential association with hemorrhage (PO in human case reports).^{195,525,1190,1191,1449}
In a retrospective population study of about 200,000 ambulatory patients in the Taiwan Longitudinal Health Insurance Database, 7700 using ginkgo extract showed significantly higher risks of hemorrhage among males and those ≥ 65 years of age (PO in human study).²⁹⁶⁰
- II. 1) Do not use before elective **surgery** (speculative)^{428,703,1309,1310,1782,1890} since ginkgo may contribute to hemorrhage.
In a retrospective population study of about 200,000 ambulatory patients in the Taiwan Longitudinal Health Insurance Database, 7700 using ginkgo extract showed significantly higher risks of hemorrhage among males and those ≥ 65 years of age (PO in human study).²⁹⁶⁰

Drug Interactions

- Ib. 5) **Warfarin** use in a 78-year-old woman resulted in intracerebral hemorrhage after the addition of ginkgo for 2 months (human case report).⁵²⁴

HOWEVER, in a retrospective population study of about 200,000 ambulatory patients in the Taiwan Longitudinal Health Insurance Database, 7700 using ginkgo extract showed there was not a higher hemorrhage risk associated with the 60 concurrently taking warfarin or antiplatelet drugs [colpidogrel, cilostazol, ticlopidine], though there were significantly higher risks of hemorrhage among males and those ≥ 65 years of age (PO in human study).²⁹⁶⁰

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. 5) Ginkgo leaf extract given to schizophrenia patients together with **haloperidol** increased the effectiveness and reduced the extrapyramidal side effects of the medication (PO in human clinical study).¹²⁸¹

A review and meta-analysis of 6 randomized studies lasting at least 8 weeks and using standardized ginkgo extract as an add-on therapy for chronic schizophrenia in 466 cases compared to 362 patients on placebo [except in 1 study] found significant improvement in negative symptoms with **chlorpromazine** and **clozapine** and in total symptoms with chlorpromazine (PO in human clinical studies).²⁷⁶⁰

GOLDENSEAL

p. 182

**Hydrastis canadensis* roots/rhizome

Drug Interactions

Ia. 1) [Note CORRECTION: A dose of 2.7 gram goldenseal extract daily for 28 days inhibited metabolism of CYP3A4 substrate **midazolam** by 40% in 12 healthy subjects (PO in human study).¹⁸⁰⁷ Also, 3.97 gram of the root extract delivering 132 mg hydrastine and 77 mg berberine per day for 14 days significantly INCREASED [not "reduced" as in some early copies] midazolam bioavailability in 16 healthy subjects (PO in human study).²⁵⁰¹]

3) The combination of 1500 mg berberine daily for 3 months in 43 type 2 diabetes patients with one or more **oral hypoglycemic** medications including **sulfonylureas**, **metformin** **acarbose**, and/or **insulin** resulted in lower blood sugar through week 12 (PO in human clinical study).²³¹⁵

In 58 type 2 diabetic patients, 1 gm daily of berberine significantly lowered fasting and postload plasma glucose and HbA1c compared to 52 diabetics on placebo, along with significantly reducing the triglycerides, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol, body weight, and systolic blood pressure (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁰⁷ In 50 type 2 diabetic patients randomly selected to use 1 gm berberine daily, the 26% and 18% significant reductions in fasting blood glucose and HbA1c were equivalent to those of the 26 and 21 diabetic patients who used metformin or rosiglitazone, respectively (PO in human clinical trial). Only the berberine group had a significant reduction of triglycerides. Also, in another group of 18 hepatitis C and 17 chronic hepatitis B patients with type 2 diabetes or impaired fasting glucose, 1 gm/day berberine significantly reduced fasting blood glucose, triglycerides, and the transaminases ALT and AST (PO in human clinical trial).²⁹⁰⁸

III. 3) [See Complementary Adjuncts Ia. 3) below.]

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. + 3) When 500 mg berberine hydrochloride was given twice daily with **simvastatin** 20 mg once daily for 2 months to 23 patients in a randomized trial for high cholesterol, the 31.8% reduction in LDL cholesterol was significantly better than the 23.8% with berberine in 24 patients or the 14.3% with simvastatin in 16 patients used alone (PO in human clinical study). For triglycerides, the combinations reduced these by 38.9%, significantly better than 22.1% for berberine or 11.4% for simvastatin alone. Similar results were obtained for total cholesterol. No adverse effects were observed in any group. These results reflected those obtained in animals given 90 mg/kg/day berberine and/or 6 mg/kg/day simvastatin (PO in rats).²⁹⁰⁵ In 58 type 2 diabetic patients, 1 gm daily of berberine significantly lowered triglycerides, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol compared to 52 diabetics on placebo, along with significantly reducing the fasting and postload plasma glucose, HbA1c, body weight and systolic blood pressure (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁰⁷

In human liver-derived cells, berberine was found to have an additive effect with lovastatin (*in vitro*). Since lovastatin did not reduce the effect of berberine, this indicated a different mechanism of action for the two (*in vitro*).¹⁶⁵⁶

- Ila. + 4) Berberine at 200 mg/kg given for 10 days with **cocaine** significantly inhibited the excessive locomotor activity induced by an acute dose of cocaine 4 days later (PO in rats). The effect was associated with a significant decrease in tyrosine hydroxylase activity in the ventral tegmental area with the berberine, indicating a reduction in the production of dopamine (PO in rats). This suggests that berberine may help reduce the chronic cocaine psychological dependence (speculative).²⁷⁵³
- + 5) When taken with a high cholesterol and high fat diet, berberine at 100 mg/kg daily combined with 1% plant **stanols** in the diet for 6 weeks significantly and synergistically reduced plasma total cholesterol, non-HDL cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to controls (PO in rats).²⁹³² When the same doses of berberine and plant stanols were used in a normal diet for 4 weeks, the combination significantly reduced plasma total cholesterol, non-HDL cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to controls and significantly more than the plant stanols alone (PO in hamsters). Berberine and stanols synergistically inhibited fractional cholesterol absorption and increased gene expression of CYP7A1 and CYP27A1 that convert cholesterol to bile acids.²⁹³³ The berberine and stanols alone or in combination showed no biochemical toxicity on the liver (PO in rats);²⁹³² berberine and the combination even significantly reduced plasma ALT concentrations (PO in hamsters).²⁹³³

GRAPEFRUIT

p. 186

Citrus paradisi fruit / juice

Drug Interactions

- Ia. ^ 21) When 17 patients with Addison's disease receiving **cortisol** were given 200 ml of pink grapefruit juice 3 times daily for 3 days, the juice significantly increased median serum cortisol levels over a 2.6 hour period, with a 19% increased cortisol bioavailability over that time (PO in human clinical study). The median urinary allo- plus tetrahydrocortisol/tetrahydrocortisone ratio was also significantly increased.³⁰²¹

GUARANA

p. 194

Paullinia cupana seeds

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 1) The cancer-related fatigue in 60 breast cancer patients receiving systemic **chemotherapy**, including 81% or more receiving a combination of **doxorubicin** and **cyclophosphamide** with or without **fluorouracil**, was treated using guarana extract at 50 mg twice daily, providing 6.5 mg of caffeine for 21 days in a randomized, placebo-controlled, crossover design trial (PO in human clinical trial). Several questionnaire tools documented significant improvements in global fatigue scores when the extract was used immediately after chemotherapy, when compared to placebo use, while neither anxiety or depression nor insomnia were worsened.²⁹²⁰
- HOWEVER, a 75 mg daily dose of guarana was not found effective in relieving fatigue in a randomized, blinded, crossover trial with 36 breast cancer patients undergoing radiation therapy 28 times over 35 days (PO in human clinical study).²⁹²¹

HOPS

p. 203

Humulus lupulus strobiles

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 1) A combination of 3 herbal hydroethanolic extracts including hops strobiles 4-8:1, valerian (*Valerian officinalis*) root 3-6:1, and passion flower (*Passiflora incarnata*) herb 4-7:1 was found to markedly improve symptoms associated with **benzodiazepine withdrawal** phase in 107 patients of an average age of 54 years (PO in human clinical study). The extracts were begun with

1-2 tablets daily as benzodiazepine dosage was reduced for 2 weeks, and continued for the next 4 weeks after benzodiazepine use was stopped. Improvement was shown for pronounced tiredness in 76% and general unrest in 71%, according to subjective assessment of patients. Sleep improved in 68% by the end of the treatment, and 74% had more motivation and drive than at the beginning. At the end, 62% were calmer and better able to cope. No adverse drug events occurred in any patients.²⁶³⁴

HORSE CHESTNUT

p. 204

**Aesculus hippocastanum* seeds

Complementary Adjuncts

IIa. + 1) While suboptimal doses of the triterpenoid saponin mixture escin and **corticosterone** individually had no effect on carrageenan-induced paw edema or pleural inflammation, the combination of these agents at the same doses reduced the paw edema and the volume of pleural exudates and the exudate white blood cells (PO in rats). Likewise, alone these agent had no effects on inflammatory factors in macrophages stimulated by lipopolysaccharides, but together they inhibited secretion of nitric oxide, TNF- α , and interleukin 1 β (*in vitro*).²⁸³⁷

KAVA

p. 212

**Piper methysticum* rhizomes and root

Contraindications

II. 4) Consumption of kava products should be avoided in individuals with **jaundice** or past **liver disorders** (speculative).¹²³²

Cytotoxicity to liver cells of isolated kavalactones was shown to be mild for kavain and moderate for methysticin at supraphysiological concentrations of 200 mcM each, whereas yangonin was markedly cytotoxic at 25 mcM due primarily to apoptosis but not to glutathione depletion (*in vitro*).²⁸⁴⁴ Yangonin had previously been shown to have an IC₅₀ of 14-16 mcM, greater than desmethoxyyangonin at 53-59 mcM, levels over 100 mcM for methysticin, and 49-53 mcg/mL for kava ethanolic extract (*in vitro*).¹⁶⁴³

HOWEVER, another hepatotoxic agent in kava root, the chalcone flavokawain B [FKB] has been identified as the active hepatotoxin (*in vitro*) and *in vivo* at 25 mg/kg (PO in mice). FKB is preferentially extracted in lipophilic solvents 160-fold over water; in the dried extracts, FKB was at 0.2 mg/g for water, 32.3 mg/g for 95% ethanol, and 33.7 mg/g for acetone. FKB is a potent hepatotoxin sensitive to reduced glutathione, and its levels in kava-containing preparations should be specifically monitored and controlled.²⁷⁰⁹ Mold hepatotoxin contamination has also been raised as a possible explanation of the rare cases of liver damage associated with kava (speculative).^{2913,3067}

Drug Interactions

Ia. 1) Intoxication increased when kava was taken with **alcohol** compared to alcohol alone (PO in human study).¹⁰²⁵

Alcohol is often consumed concurrently with kava in kava-associated hepatotoxicity cases (PO in case series), and there may be a metabolic interaction with ethanol that could facilitate liver damage (speculative).²⁷¹⁰

III. 1) Kavalactone-concentrated products equivalent to those associated with adverse effects on the liver should be avoided in individuals taking any **liver-toxic drugs** (speculative); cases of liver toxicity associated with acetone and ethanolic standardized extracts have been reported in Germany and Switzerland.¹²³²

HOWEVER, the chalcone flavokawain B [FKB] has been identified as the active hepatotoxin (*in vitro*) and *in vivo* at 25 mg/kg (PO in mice). FKB is preferentially extracted in lipophilic solvents 160-fold over water; in the dried extracts, FKB was at 0.2 mg/g for water, 32.3 mg/g for 95% ethanol, and 33.7 mg/g for acetone. FKB is a potent hepatotoxin sensitive to reduced glutathione, and its levels in kava-containing preparations should be specifically monitored and

controlled.²⁷⁰⁹ Cytotoxicity to liver cells of isolated kavalactones was shown to be mild for kavain and moderate for methysticin at supraphysiological concentrations of 200 mcM each, whereas yangonin was markedly cytotoxic at 25 mcM due primarily to apoptosis but not to glutathione depletion (*in vitro*).²⁸⁴⁴ Yangonin had previously been shown to have an IC₅₀ of 14-16 mcM, greater than desmethoxyyangonin at 53-59 mcM, levels over 100 mcM for methysticin, and 49-53 mcg/mL for kava ethanolic extract (*in vitro*).¹⁶⁴³

KUDZU

p. 221

Pueraria lobata = *Pueraria montana* var. *lobata* = *Pueraria thunbergiana* root

Complementary Adjuncts

IIb. + 1) The ethanolic extract of the root at concentrations from 5-100 mcg/ml prevented auditory hair cell damage caused by the chemotherapy drug **cisplatin** (*in vitro*). This effect was due to inhibition of lipid peroxidation and enhanced scavenging of free radicals (*in vitro*).²⁷²⁴

KUTAKI

p. 222

Picrorhiza kurroa rhizome/roots

Complementary Adjuncts

IIa. + 4) The iridoid glycoside fraction of the ethanolic fraction of kutaki at 12 mg/kg daily for 15 days with **ethanol** reduced the hepatotoxicity from the concurrent and prior 30 days of ethanol consumption, compared to the alcohol consumption alone (PO in rats). The extract group had significant increases in liver acetaldehyde dehydrogenase for alcohol metabolism, as well as the antioxidant enzymes superoxide dismutase, catalase, peroxidase, and glutathione-S-transferase. The extract-fed rats also had significantly lower hepatic GGT, acid phosphatase, lipid peroxides, and bilirubin, among other indicators. Significant reductions in serum enzyme activities for the extract group included ADH, GGT, AlkPhos, GOT, and GPT and serum chemical markers bilirubin and triglycerides.²⁹³⁶

+ 5) The iridoid glycoside fraction of the ethanolic fraction of kutaki, given at 1 mg/kg for 14 days prior to experimental malaria infection with multidrug-resistant *Plasmodium yoelii* subsequently treated for 3 days with suboptimal intraperitoneal dose of **chloroquine**, resulted in effective treatment based on survival and parasitic load, compared to treatment failure using chloroquine without the extract pretreatment (PO in mice). Extract use for 14 days was shown to enhance immune response by significantly increasing ovalbumin antigen-induced T-cell proliferation and activation and antigen-specific antibody production, compared to controls.²⁹³⁷

LARCH

NEW

^ *Larix* spp. bark

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. 1) A randomized, double-blind parallel group of 45 adults used 4.5 grams of larch arabinogalactan or maltodextrin placebo as a powder in water or juice once daily for 72 days to test antibody response to *Streptococcus pneumoniae* **pneumonia vaccine** (PO in human study). The 23-valent vaccine was given after 30 days, and 21 and 42 days later the pneumococcal antigen-specific IgG antibodies subtypes 18C and 23F were increased significantly more in the larch arabinogalactan group than in the placebo group, while subtypes 4, 6B, 9V, and 19F also were greater with the larch group, but not significantly.²⁷³⁹ Larch arabinogalactan has been shown to enhance human natural killer cell cytotoxicity indirectly by increasing release of interferon gamma (*in vitro*)²⁷⁵⁴ and has reportedly been used clinically to enhance immune

function and thereby reduce the frequency and severity of recurrent pediatric otitis media (empirical).²⁷⁵⁵

LICORICE

p. 225

**Glycyrrhiza glabra* [or *Glycyrrhiza uralensis*] root/rhizome

Contraindications

4) Avoid use in **pregnancy**,^{2,4,6,17,401} especially excessive intake.¹⁸⁹⁰

A study of 392 pregnant Italian women found that those 14 who were regular users of licorice had a 35.7% higher frequency of threatened miscarriages, mostly in the 4th-5th month of gestation, and a 16.7% increase in preterm labors compared to non-users (PO in human study).³⁰⁷⁸

Drug Interactions

Ia. ^ 3) When 17 patients with Addison's disease receiving **cortisol** were given 24 grams daily for 3 days of commercial licorice containing about 150 mg glycyrrhizin, the licorice significantly increased median serum cortisol levels for 2.6 hours after licorice ingestion, with a 5.7% increase of cortisol bioavailability over that time (PO in human clinical study). The median urinary cortisol/cortisone ratio was also significantly increased.³⁰²¹

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. 2) [Clarifications] After treating stomach ulcers for 12 weeks, DGL with 88% healing was statistically as effective as cimetidine with 94% healing in groups of 50 patients of which 28 in the licorice group consumed **ethanol** and 7 recently used **prednisone** or **NSAIDs** (PO in human clinical study). Though ulcerations and symptoms associated with anti-inflammatory use were more severe, recent anti-inflammatory drugs intake or habitual alcohol consumption did not influence the rate of ulcer healing.⁵⁰²

IIa. 3) Coating **ibuprofen** with licorice extracts reduced stomach ulcers and lowered the ulcer index compared to use of ibuprofen alone (PO in rats).¹⁰⁰⁶
Similarly, an hour before being given a stomach ulcer-inducing dose of **indomethacin**, licorice extract doses of 12.5, 25, and 50 mg/kg were administered; all doses significantly reduced the ulcer index compared to indomethacin alone, while raising the gastric pH (PO in rats).²⁹⁷⁶

LONG PEPPER

p. 232

Piper longum fruit

Complementary Adjuncts

IIa. + 1) Piperine at 70 μmol/kg increased plasma bioavailability of the chemopreventive agent epigallocatechin gallate [**EGCG**] in green tea by 1.3-fold when given concurrently compared to EGCG given alone (PO in mice). Piperine also increased the maximum plasma concentration of EGCG by inhibiting glucuronidation in mice intestines by 40%. Likewise, the glucuronidation of EGCG was inhibited in human HT-29 colon adenocarcinoma cells (*in vitro*). Piperine also increased EGCG transit time in the intestines (PO in mice).²⁹³⁵

LYCIUM

p. 234

Lycium barbarum berry
(goji)

Drug Interactions

Ib. 1) After 4 days of drinking a concentrated decoction of 5 g of the fruit 3 to 4 times daily, a 61-year-old woman stabilized on **warfarin** experienced an INR elevation from 2.4 determined 4 weeks prior to 4.1 just after the lycium consumption (PO in human case report). After discontinuing the tea and stopping warfarin for 1 day and restarting it at a lower weekly dose, 7 days later her INR was 2.4 and remained stable for 7 subsequent tests over the next 3 months. After various concentrations of the drug and herb were incubated with microsomes to assess potential inhibition of CYP 2C9 metabolism of warfarin, no inhibition was observed (*in vitro*).¹⁷⁶⁸

In another incident, an 80-year-old woman on a chronic stable warfarin dosage had her therapeutic 2-3.5 INR elevated twice after drinking lycium tea (PO in human case report). On the first occasion, 3 cups of tea made from 10 g lycium fruit per cup the first day was followed by 2 cups of tea the second day, raising her INR to 4.97. Two months later after restabilizing the INR, she consumed 4 cups of the tea 1 day prior to testing, and her INR was raised again to 3.86. Other possible interferences with INR were excluded.³⁰²⁷

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 1) The ascites, oxidative stress, and cardiotoxicity produced by the **chemotherapy** agent **doxorubicin** weekly for 3 weeks was significantly reduced by prior and ongoing daily consumption of lycium berry decoction (PO in rats). Mortality was lowered from 38% to 13%, the cardiotoxicity showed significant reduction in conduction abnormalities, loss of heart muscle, and arrhythmia, while the significantly increased superoxide dismutase and lowered lipid peroxidation and serum AST demonstrated less oxidative stress in those given lycium extract. Lycium extract did not interfere with doxorubicin cytotoxicity (*in vitro*).³⁰²⁹
- + 2) The polysaccharide fraction given at a dose of 200 mg/kg daily for 6 days following 2 days of myelosuppression by **mitomycin C** injections led to significantly enhanced recovery of platelet counts and volume and peripheral red blood cell counts, hemoglobin, and hematocrit from 10 to 21 days following the drug (SC in mice).³⁰³⁰

MAITAKE

p. 236

Grifola frondosa mushroom fruiting bodies

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 1) 750 mg of maitake mushroom powder plus 54 mg of its glycoprotein fraction designated MSX 3 times daily between meals was used by 26 randomized polycystic ovary syndrome patients for up to 12 weeks, while **clomiphene citrate** was given to 31 others; 15 of those who did not respond to these monotherapies were given a combination of the two for up to 16 weeks (PO in human clinical study). The ovulation rates were 77% for maitake/MSX patients and 94% for clomiphene patients. Of those nonresponders given the combination, evidence of ovulation was shown by 7 of 7 of those who failed with maitake/MSX and 6 of 8 of those who failed with clomiphene.²⁹¹⁰

MILK THISTLE

p. 243

Silybum marianum = *Carduus marianus* seeds

Drug Interactions

- Ia. + 3) The inhibition of **losartan** metabolism by treatment with 140 mg of silymarin 3 times daily for 14 days was only significant in the 6 Chinese men with a CYP2C9*1 genotype; it was not significant in the 6 men with a CYP2C9*3 genotype (PO in human study).²⁹⁸¹
- III. 2) S(-)-**warfarin** 7-hydroxylation by CYP 2C9 was competitively inhibited by silybin (*in vitro*).¹²⁹⁷
- Silybin B with an IC₅₀ of 8.2 μM was a more potent inhibitor of human liver microsome CYP2C9 warfarin metabolism than silybin A with an IC₅₀ of 18 μM (*in vitro*). Isosilybins A and B were less potent still with respective IC₅₀s of 74 and >100 μM. Silybin B also significantly inhibited recombinant CYP 2C9*1 and its recombinant polymorphisms 2C9*2 and 2C9*3 more than silybin A (*in vitro*). Both silybins inhibited CYP2C9*3 significantly more than the CYP2C9 of human liver microsomes pooled from 50 donors.²⁹⁸⁰

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 2) 420 mg silymarin daily given to alcohol cirrhosis patients for several years reduced the mortality rate (PO in human clinical studies).^{495,1256}
- HOWEVER, in randomized, multicenter, double-blind trial with 200 alcoholics with cirrhosis, 450 mg of silymarin did not improve survival time compared with placebo (PO in human clinical study).²⁸²⁵

Silymarin use following **ethanol hepatotoxicity** helps normalize lab indices for transaminases (PO in human clinical studies).^{119,1257}

Silymarin at 200 mg/kg given with 5 g/kg ethanol 3 times in 24 hours attenuated the acute elevation in serum ALT, enhance lipid peroxidation, increase in liver TNF production, decrease in glutathione content, and microvesicular steatosis with mild necrosis caused by ethanol given alone (PO in mice).²⁹⁰¹

- IIa. 1) Prevention by silybin of **hepatotoxicity** from **acetaminophen** protected from glutathione depletion and lipid peroxidation (IV in rats).¹¹⁷
Giving 30 mg/kg with, or 4 hours after, a hepatotoxic dose of 150 mg/kg of acetaminophen prevented the associated elevations in serum ALT, AST, ALP, LDH, total and direct bilirubin, and methemoglobin equivalent to the effects of 100 mg/kg of N-acetylcysteine (PO in cats).²⁸²⁴
DNA strand breaks in liver cells caused by 25-30 mM acetaminophen were prevented by silybin at 25 mcM, though hepatocellular toxicity of acetaminophen was not affected (*in vitro*).²⁹⁰²

OAT

p. 252

Avena sativa bran

Drug Interactions

- Ib. 1) 50-100 gm daily in 2 patients taking **lovastatin** resulted in elevated LDL that decreased after oat bran was withdrawn (PO in human case reports).¹⁸⁴¹
HOWEVER, in randomized hypercholesterolemic subjects, consumption of only 6 gm oat bran concentrate with 54% beta-glucan twice daily with meals for 6 weeks significantly lowered LDL in 35 adults, compared to 40 controls (PO in human clinical trial).²⁹⁷²

OLIVE

Olea europaea fruit oil

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) Consumption of 3-4 spoonsful of extra virgin olive oil daily for 6 months compared to safflower oil in a crossover study led to significant reductions in the use of **hypertension** medications including **atenolol**, **nifedipine**, **lisinopril**, **doxazosin**, and **hydrochlorothiazide** (PO in human clinical study).¹⁷⁷³ [Note: listed in book as a Drug Interaction.]

OREGON GRAPE

p. 254

Mahonia spp. root bark

Contraindications

- I. 5) [Note CORRECTION: This item should be listed as 3) under DRUG INTERACTIONS Ia. on the next page (p. 255). See below.]

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 3) The combination of 500 mg berberine 3 times daily for 3 months in 43 patients with poorly-controlled type 2 diabetes together with one or more of their regular **oral hypoglycemic** medications including **sulfonylureas** in 28, **metformin** in 20 **acarbose** in 15, and/or **insulin** in 10 resulted in lower fasting and postprandial blood sugar from week 1 through week 12 (PO in human clinical study). Fasting plasma insulin was also lowered by 28% and an index of insulin resistance by 45% of those on medications, while total cholesterol and LDL were likewise reduced. In 31 newly diagnosed type 2 diabetics to whom 15 were given the same dose of berberine and 16 used 500 mg metformin 3 times daily, berberine's hypoglycemic effect was similar to that of metformin on fasting and postprandial blood glucose, as well as reducing glycosylated hemoglobin and plasma triglycerides (PO in human clinical study). Transient gastrointestinal adverse effects were experienced by 35% of the patients, or 20 in total.²³¹⁵
In 58 type 2 diabetic patients, 1 gm daily of berberine significantly lowered fasting and postload plasma glucose and HbA1c compared to 52 diabetics on placebo, along with significantly reducing the triglycerides, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol, body weight, and

systolic blood pressure (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁰⁷ In 50 type 2 diabetic patients randomly selected to use 1 gm berberine daily, the 26% and 18% significant reductions in fasting blood glucose and HbA1c were equivalent to those of the 26 and 21 diabetic patients who used metformin or rosiglitazone, respectively (PO in human clinical trial). Only the berberine group had a significant reduction of triglycerides. Also, in another group of 18 hepatitis C and 17 chronic hepatitis B patients with type 2 diabetes or impaired fasting glucose, 1 gm/day berberine significantly reduced fasting blood glucose, triglycerides, and the transaminases ALT and AST (PO in human clinical trial).²⁹⁰⁸

III. 3) [See Complementary Adjuncts Ia. 4) below.]

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. + 4) When 500 mg berberine hydrochloride was given twice daily with **simvastatin** 20 mg once daily for 2 months to 23 patients in a randomized trial for high cholesterol, the 31.8% reduction in LDL cholesterol was significantly better than the 23.8% with berberine in 24 patients or the 14.3% with simvastatin in 16 patients used alone (PO in human clinical study). For triglycerides, the combinations reduced these by 38.9%, significantly better than 22.1% for berberine or 11.4% for simvastatin alone. Similar results were obtained for total cholesterol. No adverse effects were observed in any group. These results reflected those obtained in animals given 90 mg/kg/day berberine and/or 6 mg/kg/day simvastatin (PO in rats).²⁹⁰⁵ In 58 type 2 diabetic patients, 1 gm daily of berberine significantly lowered triglycerides, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol compared to 52 diabetics on placebo, along with significantly reducing the fasting and postload plasma glucose, HbA1c, body weight and systolic blood pressure (PO in human clinical study).²⁹⁰⁷

In human liver-derived cells, berberine was found to have an additive effect with lovastatin (*in vitro*). Since lovastatin did not reduce the effect of berberine, this indicated a different mechanism of action for the two (*in vitro*).¹⁶⁵⁶

+ 5) When taken with a high cholesterol and high fat diet, berberine at 100 mg/kg daily combined with 1% plant **stanols** in the diet for 6 weeks significantly and synergistically reduced plasma total cholesterol, non-HDL cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to controls (PO in rats).²⁹³² When the same doses of berberine and plant stanols were used with a normal diet for 4 weeks, the combination significantly reduced plasma total cholesterol, non-HDL cholesterol, and triglycerides compared to controls and significantly more than the plant stanols alone (PO in hamsters). Berberine and stanols synergistically inhibited fractional cholesterol absorption and increased gene expression of CYP7A1 and CYP27A1 that convert cholesterol to bile acids.²⁹³³ The berberine and stanols alone or in combination showed no biochemical toxicity on the liver (PO in rats);²⁹³² berberine and the combination even significantly reduced plasma ALT concentrations (PO in hamsters).²⁹³³

IIa. + 3) Berberine at 200 mg/kg given for 10 days with **cocaine** significantly inhibited the excessive locomotor activity induced by an acute dose of cocaine 4 days later (PO in rats). The effect was associated with a significant decrease in tyrosine hydroxylase activity in the ventral tegmental area with the berberine, indicating a reduction in the production of dopamine (PO in rats). This suggests that berberine may help reduce the chronic cocaine psychological dependence (speculative).²⁷⁵³

PASSION FLOWER

p. 258

Passiflora incarnata herb

Complementary Adjuncts

Ia. 2) [See Ib. 1) in book.] A combination of 3 herbal hydroethanolic extracts including passion flower herb 4-7:1, hops (*Humulus lupulus*) strobiles 4-8:1, and valerian (*Valerian officinalis*) root 3-6:1, was found to markedly improve symptoms associated with **benzodiazepine withdrawal** phase in 107 patients of an average age of 54 years (PO in human clinical study). The extracts were begun with 1-2 tablets daily as benzodiazepine dosage was reduced for 2 weeks, and

continued for the next 4 weeks after benzodiazepine use was stopped. Improvement was shown for pronounced tiredness in 76% and general unrest in 71%, according to subjective assessment of patients. Sleep improved in 68% by the end of the treatment, and 74% had more motivation and drive than at the beginning. At the end, 62% were calmer and better able to cope. No adverse drug events occurred in any patients.²⁶³⁴

POMEGRANATE

p. 266

Punica granatum fruit

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) Use of 10 ml daily of a pomegranate juice concentrate, with a polyphenol content of 1300 mg equivalent to 200 ml of juice, for 12 weeks by 6 **rheumatoid arthritis** patients taking the disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs **methotrexate** and **hydroxychloroquine** [plus **sulfazine** in 2], along with **prednisone** in 5 and **NSAIDs** in 4, resulted in significantly fewer tender joints that decreased by 62% (PO in human clinical study).³⁰²⁴

PRICKLY PEAR

p. 269

Opuntia spp. stems/pads and fruit

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 1) Heated and unheated stems of the species *Opuntia ficus-indica* given at a dose 500 gm to 8 type diabetics receiving **glibenclamide (glyburide)** lowered blood sugar after 2-3 hours (PO in human clinical study).⁹⁵¹

O. ficus-indica water extract of the stems and a proprietary skin blend of the 3 parts stem to 1 part fruit both significantly reduced blood glucose and increased insulin in a 120 minute glucose tolerance test in normal animals at doses of 6 mg/kg, while the skin blend also significantly increased basal insulin levels (PO in rat study).²⁸²⁶

PSYLLIUM

p. 270

Plantago psyllium = *Plantago afra* and *Plantago ovata* = *Plantago ispaghula* seed or seed husk

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 2) In **diabetes type 2** psyllium reduces glucose concentration in the blood when taken with **glibenclamide [glyburide]** (PO in human clinical study).¹⁴⁴⁸
In a 3-part randomized crossover study with 7 type 2 diabetic patients using glibenclamide and 5 taking **tolbutamide**, the use of 15 g of psyllium before 90 g of white bread reduced postprandial glucose significantly compared to placebo and similarly to acarbose (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁹⁸ A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled 8-week study of 5.1 g psyllium in 250 ml twice daily before breakfast and dinner in 36 type 2 diabetic patients taking glibenclamide or **metformin** led to significant decreases in fasting blood sugar, glycosylated hemoglobin, and LDL/HDL ratio and a significant increase in HDL-cholesterol with psyllium compared to placebo (PO in human clinical trial). Gastric tolerance of metformin was better in the psyllium group.²⁷⁹⁹ Another randomized, blinded, placebo-controlled 8-week study with 29 type 2 diabetic patients using diet and oral sulfonylureas or diet only showed significantly reduced all-day and postprandial blood glucose, total cholesterol, and LDL-cholesterol with 5.1 g psyllium before the morning and evening meals compared to placebo (PO in human clinical trial).²⁸⁰⁰ In 12 type 2 diabetics taking unspecified **oral hypoglycemic** drugs and 6 treating with diet alone, 6.8 g psyllium twice daily before the first and last meal reduced maximum postprandial glucose elevation significantly after all 3 meals (PO in human clinical study). There was no significant difference in this effect from those who used the drugs compared to those who did not.²⁸⁰¹

SANCHI GINSENG

NEW

- ^ *Panax notoginseng*
(tienchi ginseng; Ch.: san qui ginseng.)

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) In 140 patients with acute or subacute anterior cerebral ischemic stroke, 50 mg **aspirin** with or without 100 mg of panaxatriol saponin extract standardized to ginsenosides [50% Rg1, 6% Re] and notoginsenoside R1 [11%] was given daily for 4 weeks (PO in human clinical study). Those receiving the extract had significantly better improvement in neurological function involving movement of limbs and in daily living activities compared with aspirin alone. Adverse events were equivalent between groups.³⁰⁷⁶

SCHISANDRA

p. 281

Schisandra chinensis fruit
(northern schizandra Ch.: bei wu wei zi [Mand.]

Drug Interactions

- II. + 3) The lignan extract containing 10.9% schisandrol A, 2.4% gomisin C, 1.9% deoxyschizandrin, and 1.8% γ -schizandrin inhibits intestinal CYP 3A4 metabolism of **midazolam** when a single 150 mg/kg dose is given with oral midazolam, but not hepatic metabolism for IV midazolam (PO in rats). The lignan extract also inhibits metabolism of midazolam (*in vitro*).²⁸³² While gomisins B and G are also active, gomisin C is the most potent inhibitor of CYP3A4 metabolism of erythromycin and testosterone and irreversibly inactivates it in a time- and concentration-dependent manner (*in vitro*).²⁹⁴⁶

HOWEVER, when 150 mg/kg of the lignan extract is given for 14 days, it induces the CYP 3A4 protein expression in the liver 2.5-fold and its intestinal metabolism 4-fold, and thereby increases midazolam metabolism, especially in the small intestines (PO in rats). In those rats that in which the extract and midazolam were co-administered after 14 of the extract, the induction was modified somewhat by concurrent intestinal CYP 3A4 inhibition. Gomisin C was the most potent inhibitor (*in vitro*) and the least concentrated in the liver (PO in rats), while schisadrol A was the least potent (*in vitro*) and the most concentrated in the liver (PO in rats).²⁸³²

SOY

p. 287

Glycine max beans

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ib. + 1) In 8 children of ages 6-13 years receiving **chemotherapy** for cancers [including neuroblastoma, Wilms tumor, mesenchymal tumor, adrenocrotical tumor with lung metastasis, and glioma] with combinations of **adriamycin, carboplatin, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, dacarbazine, etoposide, ifosfamide, irinotecan, paclitaxel, procarbazine, temozolamide, and vincristine**, in the first cycle they received no soy isoflavones, while in subsequent cycles the chemotherapy was the same except a soy isoflavone extract tablet with 8 mg of genistein was given daily (PO in human case series). In all, 9 cycles were given without soy isoflavones, and in 6 children 57 chemotherapy cycles with the genistein occurred over a period of 12-19 months. During the genistein cycles there was shorter duration of neutropenia and antibiotic use and less oral mucositis.²⁸¹³

ST. JOHN'S WORT

p. 289

Hypericum perforatum herb, tops

Contraindications

- I. 3) Do not take prior to **surgery**.^{1309,1890}
Note CORRECTIONS: in the last line of the first paragraph, it should read: [See drug interactions Ib.2 below.], not 'I.10'.
In the third paragraph, the brackets should read: [See drug interactions Ia.4 and Ia.7&8, respectively.], not 'I.6 and I.8 below'.

Drug Interactions

- Ia. 5) In females taking the **oral contraceptives ethinylestradiol and desogestrel** with St. John's wort extract, intracyclic bleeding increased and 3-ketodesogestrel was reduced (PO in human study).¹⁵⁰⁵

A 36-year-old woman taking a contraceptive with combined ethinylestradiol and **dienogestrol** for a year began self-medicating with a St. John's wort extract at 1700 mg daily for about 3 months when she became pregnant (PO in human case report). Four other cases of St. John's wort association with ineffective contraception had been reported in Germany prior to that time.³⁰¹³

STINGING NETTLE

p. 306

Urtica dioica leaf [not the root]

Contraindications

- I. 1) Excessive internal use should be avoided in **pregnancy**,^{2,3} especially in early pregnancy, due to its emmenagogue effect when prepared as a decoction of the plant (empirical).³⁰⁸⁷ Uterine stimulant activity has been shown with its constituent serotonin (*in vitro*).³⁰⁸⁸
- II. 2) Avoid use in brittle **diabetes** (speculative).^{893,2250}
A nettle cyclical peptide fraction designated UD-1 enhances glucose uptake by forming unique pores in skeletal muscle cell membranes that are glucose-permeable (*in vitro*).²⁹⁹⁸

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) Stewed leaf enhanced the effect of **diclofenac** when given to 19 acute arthritis patients (PO in human clinical trial).³⁸⁶

Randomized to placebo or a commercial combination of stinging nettle with fish oil, zinc, and vitamin E taken in capsules, 1 in the morning and 2 at night, and taking their usual regular **NSAIDs** and/or **analgesics**, 81 patients with osteoarthritis of the knee or hip were studied for 3 months (PO in human clinical study). Compared to placebo, the defined daily doses of NSAIDs including diclofenac, **celecoxib**, **ibuprofen**, **ketoprofen**, **naproxen**, **piroxicam**, **sulindac**, and **tenoxicam** and weekly analgesic equivalents to 500 mg tablets of **acetaminophen [paracetamol]** with or without **opiates** and **aspirin** were both significantly reduced in the nettle group, while the mean scores for pain, stiffness, and function were also significantly improved.²⁷²²

SWEET ANNIE

p. 307

Artemisia annua herb

Complementary Adjuncts

- Iib. + 1) An artemisinin combination with **curcumin** is additive in killing *Plasmodium falciparum* (*in vitro*). In addition, the semisynthetic derivative α,β -arteether given one day after injection of *Plasmodium berghei* to simulate an animal version of malaria and followed for 3 days by oral curcumin at 100 mg/kg dosage prevented recrudescence with 100% survival in contrast to 100% fatality 5-8 days after arteether monotherapy (IM in mice).²⁹¹⁴

TEA

p. 309

Camellia sinensis = *Thea sinensis* leaves

Contraindications

- I. 2) Avoid concentrated aqueous-**ethanolic extract** of green tea for weight loss associated with 13 cases of hepatitis, after use from 9 days to 5 months (PO in human case reports).^{1508,1579,1580,2328,2577}
Giving a green tea extract of concentrated catechins [63-65% EGCG, 3-4% EGC, 6-8% ECG, 8-12% epicatechin] in doses of 0, 200, 500, or 800-1000 mg/kg/day to animals that were fasting led to extensive organ morbidity and mortality [0/8, 3/8, 5/8, and 8/8 deaths per dose group, respectively] within 6.5 months with most death before 13 weeks (PO in dogs). In a 13-week follow up trial using 200 mg/kg/day, no deaths occurred and toxicity in fasted dogs was less

severe and included GI irritation, but the same dose given to non-fasted dogs resulted in much less severe reactions. Plasma catechin levels were 2-4 times greater after fasting than after feeding, similar to results shown with humans in a prior study.²⁷⁴² Similarly, a dose of 2000 mg/kg/day of EGCG was shown to be lethal (PO in rats), but doses up to 500 mg/kg/day were not toxic (PO in rats and PO in divided doses to pre-fed dogs), though in fasted animals a single-dose of this amount caused morbidity (PO in dogs).²⁷⁴³ This suggests that use of high doses of concentrated green tea catechins high in EGCG while fasting increases the risk of toxicity.

HOWEVER, the animal bolus dose model used with fasting dogs is considered unrealistic when compared to human tea consumption patterns.²⁷⁴³ The peak plasma concentration levels in dogs with no observed adverse effect were 4-10 times the plasma levels achieved in humans who consumed catechins equivalent to about 10-16 cups of tea (PO in dogs and humans).²⁷⁴⁴

Drug Interactions

- I. + 17) Use of a green tea catechin extract supplying 800 gm EGCG daily for 4 weeks by 42 healthy subjects led to a 20% increase in bioavailability of the CYP 3A4 substrate **bupirone** (PO in human study).²⁸¹⁰

HOWEVER, this inhibition of CYP 3A4 was not deemed clinically significant.²⁸¹⁰ A green tea decaffeinated extract providing 844 mg mixed catechins daily for 14 days did not affect alprazolam metabolism in 11 healthy subjects (PO in human study).¹⁷¹⁰

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 3) Black tea for seven days prior to **aspirin, indomethacin and reserpine** reduced the incidence of stomach ulcers, probably by altering prostaglandin metabolism and in the case of indomethacin reducing peptic activity (PO in rats).⁴⁹²

Indomethacin-induced ulcers also were healed significantly better with black tea aqueous extract at 40 mg/kg or theaflavins at 1 mg/kg after 3 days by 74-76% (PO in mice). Stomach acid secretion was not modulated, but gastric COX-1 and -2 and PGE were increased.²⁷⁵²

- IIa. + 6) The component catechin given in 2 daily doses of 150 mg/kg with **ciprofloxacin** to mice with chronic bacterial prostatitis significantly reduced the *E. coli* in the prostate compared with use of ciprofloxacin alone (PO in rats).³⁰³⁸

THUNDER GOD VINE

p. 318

**Tripterygium wilfordii* peeled root

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. 1) An extract given to 10 rheumatoid arthritis patients using **NSAIDs**, 8 also taking **prednisone**, found 8 of 9 had improved clinical and laboratory findings at doses over 360 mg (PO in human clinical study).¹⁴¹⁷

The unique diterpene triepoxide component triptolide inhibits T-cell transcriptional activation of NF-κB and IL-2 (*in vitro*).²⁸⁶¹ Triptolide has been shown to bind to human transcription factor TFIIH subunit XPB, inhibiting DNA-dependent ATPase activity and RNA polymerase II-mediated transcription (*in vitro*).²⁸⁶²

TURMERIC

p. 324

Curcuma aromatica, Curcuma longa = Curcuma domestica root

Drug Interactions

- Ia. + 1) When curcumin was given at 300 mg daily for 6 days to 12 healthy subjects, it reduced the bioavailability, peak plasma concentration and increased total clearance of a single dose of **talinolol** (PO in human study). The mechanism was unclear due to the small dose and group and short duration.²⁸⁰⁶

Complementary Adjuncts

- Ia. + 3) In 50 patients with osteoarthritis of the knees, for 3 months along with prescription nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (**NSAIDs**), half were give 200 mg curcumin mixture formulated with phosphatidylcholine and half were given placebo (PO in human clinical study). Those using curcumin had significant improvements in median scores for pain, stiffness, physical function, walking ability, edema, and plasma C-reactive protein levels compared to placebo. NSAID use was decreased by 63% in the curcumin group, significantly more than the 12% reduction with placebo.²⁷²¹ With half using the same curcuminoid mixture [75% curcumin, 15% demethoxycurcumin, 10% bisdemethoxycurcumin] and dose as the 50-patient 3-month study, an 8-month study with 100 osteoarthritis patients using NSAIDs or **acetaminophen** showed significant improvements compared to the control group in pain, stiffness, and physical functions including walking distance and for inflammatory markers including IL-1b, IL-6, soluble CD40 ligand, and ESR (PO in human clinical study). In addition, the curcumin group used significantly less NSAIDs like **celecoxib** and/or acetaminophen and other drugs and nondrug treatments and had less gastrointestinal complication, distal edema, hospital admissions, and management costs than the control group.²⁸⁰²
- A comparative study with 91 knee osteoarthritis patients randomized to receive 2 grams daily of turmeric extract [1 gram curcumin] or 800 mg of ibuprofen for 6 weeks found the 45 given turmeric extract had equivalent efficacy, adverse effects, and patient satisfaction as those on ibuprofen after 6 weeks (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁸⁷
- + 4) Patients with chronic anterior uveitis, including 56 with autoimmune, 28 with herpetic, and 22 with other or unknown causes, suffering up to 4 relapses in the previous year were given 240 mg daily for 12-18 months of curcumin formulated with phosphatidylcholine together with the standard treatment they had been receiving that involved systemic **steroids, immune suppressants, antiherpetics, and antitoxoplasmic drugs** or eye drops with steroids, **mydriatics, cycloplegics, and NSAIDs** (PO in human clinical trial). The number of patients with relapses after the curcumin was instituted was 19, and the number of relapses per year for the group was 36, compared to the 275 relapses per year prior to the curcumin.²⁸⁰³
- + 5) In 508 tuberculosis patients with treatment-induced hepatotoxicity, 192 were given **isoniazid, rifampicin, and pyrazinamide** along with ethambutol for 2 months, which were continued for 4 more months without the pyrazinamide, while 316 were given the same schedule of drugs together with 1 gm/day of turmeric extract with 25% curcumin and 1 gm/day of *Tinospora cordifolia* powder enriched 50% with its 10:1 hydro-ethanolic extract (PO in human clinical study). The extract concentrates were approximately equivalent to 6 gm/day of each herbal powder. After the 6 months, those using the herbal extracts had significantly lower markers for hepatotoxicity including average serum AST, ALT, and bilirubin levels, significantly less poorly resolved liver parenchymal lesions, and better compliance than the controls. The extract group also had significantly less TB-positive sputum after 4 weeks.²⁹⁹⁵
- IIa. + 5) The addition of 2% curcumin to the diet significantly reduced the incidence of lung metastasis with the use of **paclitaxel** following surgical removal of human breast cancer cell tumors, compared to paclitaxel alone (PO in mice). While paclitaxel induces the activation of IκBα kinase, NF-κB, and NF-κB antiapoptotic gene products involved in proliferation and metastasis of tumor cells, curcumin inhibited these drug-induced effects along with the activation by paclitaxel of COX-2 mRNA and promoter activity (*in vitro*). Curcumin also potentiated paclitaxel cytotoxicity to breast cancer cells (*in vitro*). Curcumin significantly reduced metastasis even when used alone (PO in mice). The anti-metastatic effect of curcumin with the low paclitaxel dosage was equivalent to a high dose of paclitaxel, suggesting the potential for an equally effective and less toxic treatment (speculative).²⁷⁸¹ As shown by plasma levels and a reduction in biomarkers such as PGE₂, curcumin doses of 3.6 grams daily are recommended for cancers outside of the gastrointestinal tract (PO in human clinical study),²⁷⁸⁵ though another study showed negligible distribution outside the gut after 7 days at this dose (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁸⁶

6) Liposomal curcumin enhanced the effects of suboptimal concentrations of **cisplatin** against xenograft head and neck squamous cell carcinoma [**HNSCC tumors**], significantly better than either agent alone (IV in mice). Curcumin inhibited IKK β , leading to NF κ B inhibition, a different growth signaling pathway than that of cisplatin. The combination of these 2 agents also suppressed 2 HNSCC cell lines (*in vitro*).²⁸⁷⁷ [See IIb. 1) in the book.]

7) Curcumin at 100 mg/kg dosage given 3 times following intramuscular injection of α,β -**arteether**, one day after injection of *Plasmodium berghei* to simulate an animal version of malaria, prevented recrudescence with 100% survival in contrast to 100% fatality 5-8 days after arteether monotherapy (PO in mice). Curcumin in combination with **artemisinin** are additive in killing *Plasmodium falciparum* (*in vitro*).²⁹¹⁴

IIb. + 4) Liposomal curcumin has shown synergistic effects of growth inhibition and apoptosis in **colorectal cancer cells** when combined with **oxaliplatin** at a 4:1 ratio, as curcumin was a better growth inhibitor than oxaliplatin (*in vitro*), though there was no advantage when using oxaliplatin with curcumin for xenographic colon tumors (IV in mice).²⁷⁸²

Doses of turmeric extract from 440 mg to 2.2 grams [36-180 mg curcumin] daily and even curcumin doses of 450 mg to 1.8 grams daily have been shown to have poor oral bioavailability systemically but is retained in the gut with good safety, serving as an advantage for application in colorectal cancer patients refractory to chemotherapy (PO in human trial).^{2488,2785} In 5 of 15 patients receiving the extract this disease remained radiologically stable for the 2-4 months of treatment.²⁴⁸⁸ Of those 15 patients receiving the curcumin one became nauseous with 450 mg and another had diarrhea with 900 mg.²⁷⁸⁵ Curcumin has been found in colon mucosa in levels sufficient to explain its pharmacological activities (PO in rats),²⁷⁸³ including in malignant colorectal tissue after 3.6 grams of curcumin have been taken daily for 7 days (PO in human clinical study).²⁷⁸⁶ Evidence (*in vitro* and PO in human clinical trials) suggests curcumin may be useful in colon cancer chemoprevention (speculative).²⁷⁸⁴

VALERIAN

p. 328

**Valeriana officinalis* root/rhizome

Complementary Adjuncts

1a. 1) A combination of 3 herbal hydroethanolic extracts including valerian root 3-6:1, hops (*Humulus lupulus*) strobiles 4-8:1, and passion flower (*Passiflora incarnata*) herb 4-7:1 was found to markedly improve symptoms associated with **benzodiazepine withdrawal** phase in 107 patients of an average age of 54 years (PO in human clinical study). The extracts were begun with 1-2 tablets daily as benzodiazepine dosage was reduced for 2 weeks, and continued for the next 4 weeks after benzodiazepine use was stopped. Improvement was shown for pronounced tiredness in 76% and general unrest in 71%, according to subjective assessment of patients. Sleep improved in 68% by the end of the treatment, and 74% had more motivation and drive than at the beginning. At the end, 62% were calmer and better able to cope. No adverse drug events occurred in any patients.²⁶³⁴

WILD YAM

p. 334

Dioscorea villosa root

Contraindications

- I. 2) Avoid use in **liver disease** such as **viral hepatitis, toxic hepatitis, or cirrhosis** (empirical).⁷⁷⁷ Use of 0.8 gm/day of a 50:1 extract for 28 days led to some inflammatory and fibrotic changes in the liver (PO in rats).²⁹⁷⁹
- II. 3) Avoid long-term use by those with **kidney dysfunction** or taking drugs that alter kidney function (speculative), since use of 0.8 gm/day of a 50:1 extract for 28 days led to fibrotic changes in the kidney (PO in rats).²⁹⁷⁹

YOHIMBE

p. 340

**Pausinystalia yohimbe* = *Corynanthe yohimbe* bark

Contraindications

- I. 1) Do not use in **schizophrenia**,^{76,184} since psychotic episodes can be induced by its alkaloidal constituent yohimbine (IV in human clinical study).⁷⁶
Of the 238 adverse events reported to the California Poison Control System from 2000-2006 in association with yohimbine-containing products, 5% involved altered mental status or behavior (empirical).²⁷⁶⁶
- 3) Avoid use during **anxiety**,³⁴⁴ due to its exacerbation by the alkaloidal component yohimbine (PO and IV in human clinical studies).^{76,79,344}
Of the 238 adverse events reported to the California Poison Control System from 2000-2006 in association with yohimbine-containing products, 33% involved anxiety or agitation (empirical).²⁷⁶⁶
- 4) Do not use in **high blood pressure**,³⁴⁴ due to its exacerbation by 0.2 mg/kg yohimbine in 9 hypertensive patients, 10 mg in 29 hypertensives, or 21.6 mg in 25 hypertensives (PO in human clinical studies).^{534,535,536}
Of the 238 adverse events reported to the California Poison Control System from 2000-2006 in association with yohimbine-containing products, 25% involved hypertension (empirical).²⁷⁶⁶
- 8) The conditions of **angina pectoris** and other **heart disease** produce greater risk with yohimbine (PO in human studies).³⁴⁴
Of the 238 adverse events reported to the California Poison Control System from 2000-2006 in association with yohimbine-containing products, 43% included tachycardia and 12% involved chest pain (empirical).²⁷⁶⁶

APPENDICES

Appendix A

p. 345

HERBALS TO BE USED WITH CAUTION

A.8 Bioactivations of Phytochemical Procarcinogens and Potential Toxins

^

Metabolism of phytochemicals can sometimes lead to the bioactivation of metabolites into toxins or carcinogens. This typically occurs in the liver and often involves Phase I cytochrome P450 (CYP) isozymes or less frequently Phase II conjugating enzymes, especially sulfotransferases. In both cases, with continual exposure to significant doses the end-products of metabolism show enhanced organ toxicities, compared to exposure to the native compounds found in the plant itself. Conversions by intestinal bacteria also have the potential to produce new toxins, as does the exogenous conversion, e.g., transformation of coumarin by molds or fungus to anticoagulant 4-hydroxycoumarins. (See Appendix B.5.1.) Production in some foods such as peanut and corn products of liver carcinogenic aflatoxins by *Aspergillus flavus* or other *Aspergillus* species of fungus is another cause of concern. However, only those toxic activations that result primarily as a consequence of human metabolism will be considered here.

A number of herbs and extracts should not be taken internally unless appropriately processed to remove the potentially toxic or carcinogenic compounds, such as those containing aristolochic acids or pyrrolizidine alkaloids. For some phytochemicals, such as teucrin A, one of the furano neoclerodane diterpenoids in *Teucrium* spp., the toxicity can be increased in the presence of an appropriate CYP inducer (in this case, one like St. John's wort containing hyperforin). In contrast, its toxicity could theoretically be diminished when exposed to the isozyme-specific CYP 3A4 inhibitor (such as a CYP 3A4 inhibitor like grapefruit juice to help diminish toxicity from exposure to teucrin A). Reducing toxin activation by this approach is intriguing and would be most effective if a single isozyme or metabolic pathway has been identified and can be manipulated. However, *in vivo* research is necessary to confirm this potential. In regard to procarcinogens, the use of certain herbal inhibitors of CYPs may function as an important type of chemoprevention. On the other hand, it is important to avoid combining herbs that could induce enzymes involved in activating potential toxins or procarcinogens with herbs or other sources of these compounds. (See Appendix B.7.)

Major references: 150, 2792

A.8.1 Bioactivations by Cytochrome P450 Isozymes (CYPs) and Sulfotransferases (STs) ^

Phytochemicals	Common Herb Sources	Activators	Metabolite Toxic Effects
aristolochic acids	Aristolochia *(<i>Aristolochia</i> spp.) herbs ²⁸¹⁷ Wild ginger *(<i>Asarum canadensis</i>) rhizome ¹⁵⁰	CYPs 1A1/2; ²⁸¹⁶ ST 1A ²⁷⁹²	kidney carcinogens, ^{150,1357,2818} kidney toxins ^{150,1357}
estragole	Basil (<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>) herb ^{150,400} Fennel (<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>) seeds ^{150,400} Tarragon (<i>Artemisia dracuncululus</i>) leaf ^{150,400}	CYPs 1A2,2A6, 2C19,2D6,2E1; STs ²⁷⁹²	liver carcinogen, ^{150,759,760} mutagenic ²⁸²⁰
methyl-eugenol	Asarabacca (<i>Asarum europaeum</i>) rhizome ⁴⁰⁰ Wild ginger *(<i>Asarum canadensis</i>) rhizome ⁴⁰⁰	CYPs 1A2,2C9, 2C19, 2D6; STs ²⁷⁹²	liver carcinogen ^{759,760}
pulegone	Am. pennyroyal *(<i>Hedeoma pulegoides</i>) ^{150,2792} Eur. pennyroyal *(<i>Mentha pulegium</i>) ^{150,2792}	CYPs ⁶⁴³ 1A2, 2C19,2E1 ²⁸²¹	liver toxin ^{642,644,645}
pyrrolizidine alkaloids	Borage herb *(<i>Borago officinalis</i>), ¹⁵⁰ Comfrey plant *(<i>Symphytum officinale</i>), ^{150,2792} Common groundsel herb *(<i>Senecio vulgaris</i>), ²⁷⁹² Gravel root *(<i>Eupatorium purpureum</i>), ¹⁵⁰	CYPs 2B6, ²⁷⁹² 3A4 ¹¹⁸³	liver toxins ^{38,144,236,333,590}

	Rattlebox herb <i>*(Crotalaria spp.)</i> , ²⁷⁹²		
	Tansy ragwort herb <i>*(Senecio jacobaea)</i> ²⁷⁹²		
-----	-----	-----	-----
safrole	Sassafras <i>*(Sassafras albidum)</i> root bark ¹⁵⁰	CYPs ²⁸¹⁹ 2A6, 2C9,2D6,2E1; STs ²⁷⁹²	liver carcinogen, ^{150,759,760,2819} mutagenic ²⁸²⁰
-----	-----	-----	-----
teucrin A	Germander <i>(Teucrium chamaedrys)</i> ²⁸²²	CYP 3A4 ²⁷⁹²	liver toxin ^{1516,1517,1518}

Appendix B

HERBAL-DRUG INTERACTIONS

[Note CORRECTIONS: In Appendices B and E in the first 100 copies of the book, asterisks (*) are missing in front of the scientific Latin names for a number of listed herbs designated with * in the main body of the text as containing potentially toxic compounds. (European pennyroyal herb *(*Mentha pulegium*) near the top of page 366 lacks an asterisk in these books.) In Appendix B the other herbs that may be missing the * include: Aloes, Black cohosh, Cayenne, Celandine, Chaparral, Chinese rhubarb, Cinchona, Coffee, Cubeb, Garlic, Juniper, Kava, Licorice, Madagascar periwinkle, Sage, Sassafras, Thuja, and Valerian.]

B.1 Modifying Intestinal Absorption of Medicines and Phase III Metabolism

p. 361

B.1.1 Slowed and/or Reduced Absorption by Herbal Components

B.1.1.b.ii Precipitation by Non-tannin Phenols

Chili fruit (*Capsicum anuum*) – iron²⁸⁰⁷

B.1.1.e Selective Inhibition of Absorption likely by Inhibiting OATP-B and/or -A

Apple fruit juice (*Malus domestica*) – aliskiren (2B1),³⁰⁶⁹ fexofenadine (2B1)³⁰⁶⁸

Blueberry fruit (*Vaccinium* spp.) – glibenclamide³⁰⁸⁴

Milk thistle seeds pc silymarin (*Silybum marianum*) – rosuvastatin (oocytes-1B1)²⁹⁶³ [not rosuvastatin²⁹⁶³]

Orange fruit juice (*Citrus sinensis*) – aliskiren (2B1)³⁰⁶⁹

B.1.1.f Slows and/or Decreases Active Intestinal Transport by hPepT1 and/or Others

Cranberry fruit juice (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) – cefaclor (s)²⁶¹⁸

B.1.2 Enhancement of Absorption

B.1.2.b Selective Retention of Drugs by Inhibiting P-Glycoprotein Drug Efflux

Ginger rhizome c 6-gingerol (*Zingiber officinale*) – digoxin (colon, kidney)²²⁷⁹

Mulberry twigs pc morin (*Morus alba*) – paclitaxel (intestine)²⁸³⁴

Nan wu wei zi fruit (*Schisandra sphenanthera*) – tacrolimus (intestine),²⁸²⁹ paclitaxel (intestine),²⁸²⁷ tacrolimus (intestine),^{2828,2830} tacrolimus (colon)²⁸³⁰

Onion bulbs c quercetin (*Allium cepa*) – paclitaxel (intestine)²⁸³⁵

Schisandra fruit c schisandrin B (*Schisandra chinensis*) – daunorubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MCF-7 & Bcap37), doxorubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma), epirubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma), homoharringtonine (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma), hydroxycamptothecin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma), mitoxantrone (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma), taxol (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MCF-7 & Bcap37), vincristine (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MCF-7 & Bcap37)²⁸³¹

Soy beans pc genistein (*Glycine max*) – paclitaxel (intestine)²⁸³³

Turmeric root tincture or pc curcumin (*Curcuma longa*) – calcein-AM (colon),²⁷⁷⁷ celiprolol (intestine),²⁷⁷⁸ daunorubicin (colon),²⁷⁷⁷ digoxin (colon),^{2779,2780} and (kidney),²⁷⁷⁹ rhodamine-123 (colon)^{2777,2780} [See Note 5.]

Notes:

5. While curcumin has consistently shown inhibition to Pgp *in vitro*^{2777,2779,2780} and in an *in vivo* study in rats,²⁷⁷⁸ and hydroethanolic extracts of *Curcuma longa* and of other *Curcuma* spp. inhibits Pgp *in vitro*,²⁷⁷⁷ methanolic extracts of *C. longa* and of other *Curcuma* spp. increased Pgp activity *in vitro*.²⁷⁸⁰

B.3 Potentiating Sedative or Tranquilizing Medicines

Some sedative herbs or extracts have shown sedative and/or anxiolytic effects in animal or human research that did not involve potentiating barbiturates, as indicated by reference citations following their

scientific names. On this basis there exists a potential interaction with other pharmaceutical sedatives, tranquilizers, hypnotics, or depressants.

B.3.1 Hypnotic and/or Anxiolytic Drug Enhancement

Passion flower herb (*Passiflora incarnata*)²⁸⁷⁹
Purple passion fruit leaves (*Passiflora edulis*) B²⁹⁵²

B.4 Modifying Blood Sugar In Diabetics

p. 374

In the United States from 2007 to 2009, nearly a quarter of an estimated 100,000 emergency hospitalizations annually from adverse drug events in patients over 65 years of age involved insulin (13.9%) or oral hypoglycemic agents (10.7%). These were two of the top four categories of drugs associated with elderly emergency hospitalization due to medications, along with warfarin (33.3%) and oral antiplatelet agents (13.3%).³⁰²³

The plants listed here have a documented ability to lower blood sugar levels through a variety of mechanisms when they or their components **are given orally to humans and/or animals**. The reduction of blood sugar by the botanicals listed below has been documented for the **herb (h)**, its **juice (j)**, other **extracts (e)**, and/or its **components (c)**. Only the antihyperglycemic or hypoglycemic **effects shown in humans** are specifically **designated in bold, affecting diabetics of undetermined type (db), type I (t1), type II (t2), or healthy (hl) individuals**.

B.4.1 Hypoglycemic and/or Antihyperglycemic Herbals

Cayenne fruit *(*Capsicum frutescens*) – **h(hl)**²⁸⁰⁸
Fenugreek [Note CORRECTION: the superscript in the second line after **h(t1)** should be "1646", not 1645.]

Gynostemma herb (*Gynostemma pentaphyllum*) – **e(t2)**²⁸¹¹

Prickly pear stems (*Opuntia* spp.)²⁸²⁶

B.4.2 Antihyperglycemic Botanicals Enhancing Oral Hypoglycemic Drugs in Humans

Cassia bark extract (*Cinnamomum cassia*) – **metformin** and/or **sulfonylureas**^{1900,2758}

Fenugreek seeds (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*) – **glyburide(glibenclamide)**¹³⁰ and/or **metformin**^{961,1645}
and/or **glipizide**,¹⁶⁴⁵ **sulfonylureas**^{1360,2815} and/or **biguanides**¹³⁶⁰

Garlic cloves (*Allium sativum*) – **metformin**³⁰⁸⁹

Maitake mushroom fruiting bodies (*Grifola frondosa*) – **glyburide, glipizide, metformin**¹⁶⁰⁹

Psyllium seed husks (*Plantago ovata*) – **glyburide (glibenclamide)**,²⁷⁹⁸ **metformin**,²⁷⁹⁹ **oral hypoglycemics**,²⁸⁰¹ **sulfonylureas**,²⁸⁰⁰ **tolbutamide**²⁷⁹⁸

Royal sun agaricus mushrooms (*Agaricus blazei*) – **gliclazide, metformin**²²¹⁵

B.5 Modifying the Effects of Anticoagulants

In the United States from 2007 to 2009, almost half of an estimated 100,000 emergency hospitalizations annually from adverse drug events in patients over 65 years of age involved warfarin (33.3%) or oral antiplatelet agents (13.3%). These were two of the top three categories of drugs associated with elderly emergency hospitalization due to medications, along with insulin (13.9%).³⁰²³

B.5.1.b Anticoagulant effects can be produced by a variety of marine algae polysaccharides. This has been shown to occur in both *in vitro* and *in vivo* when the polysaccharide components are injected. These active polysaccharides have not been shown to be systemically active after oral consumption, but local anticoagulant effects in the gut may be possible. The research on marine algae is mostly studies using platelet-rich plasma *in vitro* (**I**) to test an **extract/fraction (e)** or one or more isolated **components (c)**. *In vivo* (**V**) studies use injections in animals test

these derivatives for enhancement of bleeding time or protective effects against a clot-inducing agent.

B.5.1.c In association with simultaneous consumption, several herbs have been inferred from *in vivo* studies or human case reports to possibly induce a reduction in the metabolism and/or enhancement of the effect of **warfarin (W)**, **heparin (H)**, or **antiplatelet drugs (AP)**.

B.5.1 Increasing Potential for Hemorrhage

B.5.1.b Commonly Consumed Marine Algae with Antithrombin Polysaccharides

Ma-kombu thallus (*Laminaria japonica*) **Ie**, **Ve**²⁸⁴⁰

B.5.1.c Warfarin or Heparin Metabolism Inhibitors and/or Anticoagulant Adjuvants

[Note CORRECTION: Cocoa seed (*Theobroma cacao*)¹⁴⁴⁷ belongs in B.5.1.d.]

Ginkgo leaves (*Ginkgo biloba*) [**neg W & AP**²⁹⁶⁰]

Lycium [Gobi] fruit (*Lycium barbarum*) **We**^{1768,3027}

B.5.1.d Platelet Aggregation &/or Adhesion Inhibitors

Chokeberry fruit (*Aronia melanocarpa*) **Ie**,^{2961,2964} **Ee**²⁹⁶⁴

Cocoa seed (*Theobroma cacao*) **Ee**^{1447,2906}

Grape seed (*Vitis vinifera*) **Ie**²⁹⁶¹

B.7 Modifying Enzyme Activities in Metabolic Conversions

p. 387

B.7.1 Unspecified Influences of Herbal Agents on Substrate Pharmacokinetics

Note: CORRECTION of the web address listing CYP isozyme substrates, inhibitors, and inducers is:

<http://medicine.iupui.edu/clinpharm/DDIs>

Phase II conjugation and rate of clearance of conjugates can be reduced by liver diseases and vary with their severity. For example, hepatitis C virus cirrhosis and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) patients show significant 4.7-fold and 3.3-fold higher total (unconjugated and conjugated as glucuronides or sulfates) silymarin flavonolignan blood levels, respectively, than healthy subjects.³⁰²⁵ NAFLD patients have significantly higher unconjugated flavonolignan levels than those with noncirrhotic hepatic C. Metabolism of individual flavonolignans also varies between disease conditions, and this leads to disproportionate bioavailability in comparison with the oral dosage concentrations.³⁰²⁶

B.7.1.b Gene activation via the nuclear transcription factor pregnane X receptor (PXR) regulates phase I isozymes CYPs 1A2, 2B6, 2C8,9,19, and 3A4,5,7, phase II enzymes UGTs (1A1, 1A3, 1A4, 1A6, 1A9),³⁰⁴⁵ GSTs (A1, A2), and STs, and phase III drug transporter proteins Pgp (MDR1), MRP-2 and OATP.¹⁹²⁸ However, ginkgo extract and ginkgolides A and B were shown to be potent activators of PXR and induce CYP2B6, CYP3A4, UGT1A1, MRP2, and MDR1 in human primary hepatocytes *in vitro*,³⁰⁴⁴ but in human studies oral ginkgo extract inhibited MDR1²⁶⁸⁰ and inhibited,^{1728,2015} had no effect,^{1328,1824,2301} or slightly induced¹⁸⁴⁰ CYP3A4, while other *in vitro* found CYP3A4 inhibition.^{1823,2145,2151,2292,2608} Human studies and the particular parameters that they investigate (e.g., preparation, dose, duration) remain the most clinically relevant for providing data on pertinent metabolic impacts.³⁰⁴⁵

B.7.3 Inducers or inhibitors of phase II conjugation reactions are listed along with organ sources of the enzymes that have been used in the cited research studies. Genetic polymorphisms are also found in humans for phase II enzymes. UDP-glucuronosyltransferase (UGT) is made up of three main subfamilies with 18 enzyme polymorphisms, UGT1A (1,3-10), UGT2A (1,2), and UGT2B (4,7,10,11,15,17,28), most expressed in the liver but some (1A7, 1A8, 1A10) only in the intestines. The influence by inducers and inhibitors on the specific classes and families of these conjugating isozymes are noted when known.

B.7.1.a Modulation by Phase I &/or Phase II &/or Phase III

Probes: benzyloxyresorufin [2B1/2/6] – cc²⁹³⁸ ; An²⁹⁷⁵
7-ethoxyresorufin [1A1/2, 1B1] – ; An²⁹⁷⁵
7-pentoxyresorufin [2B1/2] – ; An²⁹⁷⁵

Steroids: estradiol – Bl, By, ea³⁰⁸²

Conversion/clearance Inhibitors

(Ao) Aloe gel (*Aloe vera*) – 2C11²⁹⁴⁷

(Bl) Blueberry fruit (*Vaccinium corymbosum*) – 1A1, 1B1³⁰⁸²

(By) Black raspberry fruit (*Rubus occidentalis*) – 1A1, 1B1³⁰⁸²

(cc) curcumin in turmeric root (*Curcuma longa*, *Curcuma aromatica*) – 1A2, 2B6, 2C9, 2D6, 3A4²⁹³⁸

(ea) ellagic acid as in strawberry leaves and seeds (*Fragaria* spp.), raspberry seeds and leaves (*Rubus* spp.), black walnut leaves and nuts (*Juglans nigra*), etc. – 1A1,³⁰⁸²

(Gb) Ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) – [not CYP2B6 (bupropion)]²⁷⁶²

Conversion/clearance Inducers

(An) Andrographis leaves (*Andrographis paniculata*) – 1A1, 2B²⁹⁷⁵ [See Note 9.]

(Ep) Echinacea purpurea tops (*Echinacea purpurea*) – 1A1, 2D1²⁹⁷⁸

(Gb) Ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) – [not CYP2B6 (bupropion)]²⁷⁶²

Notes:

9. Though andrographis has shown inhibition of the metabolism of probe substrate 7-ethoxyresorufin for CYP 1A1/2 *in vitro*,²⁰³⁵ it induces metabolism of this probe *in vivo* in rats. No effect was shown on the *in vivo* metabolism of the CYP 1A2 probe substrate methoxyresorufin.²⁹⁷⁵

B.7.1.b Influence on Pregnane X Receptor (PXR)

Receptor activators

(Gb) ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) – (liver)³⁰⁴⁴

(go) ginkgolides from ginkgo leaf (*Ginkgo biloba*) – (liver)³⁰⁴⁴

B.7.2 Influences of Herbal Agents in Phase I on Specific Cytochrome P450 Isozymes

B.7.2.a Influence on CYP 1A2 Metabolic Conversion of Substrates

Probes: 7-methoxyresorufin – cc²⁹³⁸

Drugs: caffeine – ; rs,²⁹⁷⁰ SJ¹³²⁸
phenacetin – ts²⁷⁷⁰

Isoenzyme Inhibitors

(cc) curcumin in turmeric root (*Curcuma longa*, *Curcuma aromatica*)

(ts) tanshinones from dan shen roots (*Salvia miltiorrhiza*)

Isoenzyme Inducers

(rs) resveratrol as in dark-skin grapes (*Vitis vinifera*), mulberry fruit (*Morus* spp.), blueberry fruit (*Vaccinium* spp.)

(SJ) St John's wort herb (*Hypericum perforatum*)

No Effect in Human Studies with Isoenzyme CYP 1A2 substrates

[Note CORRECTION: (SJ) St John's wort herb (*Hypericum perforatum*) – caffeine superscript '1328' should be deleted, since a significant mean 26% increase in metabolite to caffeine ratio was observed in the group of 6 men and 6 women. Also, apply this CORRECTION to Note 3.]

(Gb) Ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) – caffeine^{1328,1808,2302,3091} [See Note 4.]

(Te) Tea (green) leaf catechin extract (*Camellia sinensis*) – caffeine²⁸¹⁰

Notes:

4. Ginkgo extract is a CYP1A2 inducer at low concentrations (2.2 mcg/ml) but an inhibitor at higher concentrations (22 and 220 mcg/ml) *in vitro*.²²⁹² At 100 mg/kg orally and as 0.5% of the diet in rats it was shown to induce this isozyme,^{1952,2278} but normal therapeutic doses do not produce this effect in humans.^{1328,1808,2302,3091}

7. The study with 42 healthy humans showing significant induction of caffeine metabolism involved taking 1 gm of resveratrol orally once daily for 4 weeks.²⁹⁷⁰ Consumption of smaller doses may not have this effect, and this 1 gm/day resveratrol dosage could not reasonably be maintained for a month by eating the whole fruit of grapes, blueberries, and/or mulberries.

B.7.2.b Influence on CYP 2E1 Metabolic Conversion of Substrates

Probes: aniline – Am²⁸⁵⁷

Drugs: chlorzoxazone – ts²⁷⁷⁰

Procarcinogens: NMBA (N-nitrosomethylbenzylamine) – Bp²⁴⁶⁰

Isoenzyme Inhibitors

(Am) Amla fruit (*Emblica officinalis*)

(Bp) Black raspberry fruit (*Rubus occindentalis*)

(ts) tanshinones from dan shen roots (*Salvia miltiorrhiza*)

Notes:

1. SJW extract (0.3% hypericin) at 900 mg daily for 28 days in 6 men and 6 women in good health increased chlorzoxazone CYP2E1 metabolism by 110%,¹³²⁸ but in 12 healthy elderly the same preparation and dosage increased chlorzoxazone metabolism by only 28%.¹⁸⁰⁸

B.7.2.c Influence on CYP 3A Metabolic Conversion of Substrates

Probes: 7-benzyloxy-4-(Fl³Me)coumarin – cc²⁹³⁸

7-benzyloxyquinoline – cc²⁹³⁸

7-benzyloxyresorufin – cc²⁹³⁸

dibenzylfluorescein – cc²⁹³⁸

luciferin 6'benzyl ether – sc²⁷⁷¹

Drugs: buspirone – rs,²⁹⁷⁰ Te²⁸¹⁰

erythromycin – sc²⁹⁴⁶

midazolam – cc,²⁷⁷⁸ cc, gn²⁷⁷⁹ sc, sc,²⁸³² Sf,¹⁹²³ Wg¹⁸⁸⁵ ; Gs,²⁹⁶⁵ sc,²⁸³²

paclitaxel – Eu,²⁵⁶⁸ Fr,²⁶⁶⁴ Gb,²¹⁴⁵ Gf,²⁵⁶⁸ Go,²¹⁴⁵ is,²⁸³³ kb,²⁶⁶⁴ Kv,²⁵⁶⁸ Mt,²¹⁴⁵ Nw,²⁸²⁷ Po,²⁵⁶⁸

qu²⁸³⁵

tacrolimus – Nw,²⁸³⁰ Nw,^{2828,2830} Nw²⁸²⁹

Steroids: testosterone – cm,²⁷⁶⁸ sc,²⁹⁴⁶ ts²⁷⁷⁰

cortisol – Gf³⁰²¹

Isoenzyme Inhibitors

(cc) curcumin in turmeric root (*Curcuma longa*, *Curcuma aromatica*)

(cm) curcumenol from zedoary rhizomes (*Curcuma zedoaria*)

(Ep) Echinacea purpurea tops (*Echinacea purpurea*) [See Note 3.]

(Eu) Eucalyptus leaf oil (*Eucalyptus globulus*)

(Fr) Frankincense resin (*Boswellia* spp.)

(Gb) Ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) [See Note 15.]

(Gf) Grapefruit fruit/juice (*Citrus paradisi*) [in humans, intestinal CYP3A4 only] [See Note 14.]

(gn) 6-gingerol in ginger root/rhizome (*Zingiber officinale*)

(Go) Goldenseal root and herb *(*Hydrastis canadensis*) [See Note 10.]

(is) isoflavones as in soy beans (*Glycine max*), kudzu plant (*Pueraria lobata*), red clover herb (*Trifolium pratense*), etc.

(kb) keto boswellic acids from frankincense resin (*Boswellia* spp.)

(Kv) Kava root *(*Piper methysticum*) [See Note 9.]

(Mt) Milk thistle seeds (*Silybum marianum*) [See Note 1.]

(Nw) Nan wu wei zi fruit (*Schisandra sphenanthera*)

(Po) Pomelo fruit juice (*Citrus grandis*)

- (qu) quercetin as in onion bulbs (*Allium cepa*), tea leaves (*Camellia sinensis*), cranberry fruit/juice (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*), etc.
- (rs) resveratrol as in dark-skin grapes (*Vitis vinifera*), mulberry fruit (*Morus* spp.), blueberry fruit (*Vaccinium* spp.)
- (sc) schisandrol/gomisin lignans from schisandra fruit (*Schisandra chinensis*) [See Note 20.]
- (Te) Tea (green) leaf catechin extract (*Camellia sinensis*) [See Note 19.]
- (ts) tanshinones from dan shen roots (*Salvia miltiorrhiza*)

Isoenzyme Inducers

- (Gs) Asian ginseng root (*Panax ginseng*) [See Note 11.]
- (sc) schisandrol A/gomisin A lignans from schisandra fruit (*Schisandra chinensis*) [See Note 20.]

No Effect in Human Studies with Isoenzyme CYP 3A substrates

- (Ca) Cannabis tops infusion *(*Cannabis sativa*, *Cannabis indica*) – docetaxel, irinotecan²⁹⁴¹
- (Ep) Echinacea purpurea root or entire plant (*Echinacea purpurea*) – darunavir/ritonavir²⁷⁹³
- (Gb) Ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) – midazolam^{1328,1808,3091} [See Note 15.]

Notes:

3. CYP3A1/2 in rats was inhibited by 50 mg/kg of a 60% ethanolic extract of *E. purpurea* herb after 3 days.²⁹⁷⁸
11. Daily doses for 28 days of 1.0 gm Asian ginseng standardized to 5% ginsenosides induced metabolism of the CYP3A4 substrate midazolam,²⁹⁶⁵ while 1.5 gm failed to alter the 1-hour postdose ratio of metabolite to drug for midazolam in 2 human studies.^{1328,1808} However, 200 mg/day of uncharacterized "ginseng" for 18 days inhibited metabolism of CYP3A4 substrate nifedipine, as indicated by increased peak plasma concentrations of 29%.¹⁷²⁸
15. Concerning ginkgo, 360 mg/day EGb 761 increased midazolam bioavailability by 25% and decreased its oral clearance 26%,²⁰¹⁵ but 240 mg standardized ginkgo failed to alter the metabolism of CYP3A4 substrate midazolam in humans.^{1328,1808,3091}
19. Though a green tea catechin extract supplying 844 mg catechin daily for 14 days to 11 healthy humans did not affect alprazolam metabolism,¹⁷¹⁰ use of a green tea catechin extract supplying 800 mg EGCG daily for 4 weeks to 42 healthy human subjects led to a 20% increase in buspirone bioavailability, but this change was not deemed clinically significant.²⁸¹⁰
20. The lignan extract of schisandra containing schisandrol A, gomisin C, deoxyschizandrin, and γ -schizandrin inhibits CYP 3A4 metabolism of midazolam *in vitro* and when 1 dose is given to rats with oral midazolam, but not IV midazolam, indicating inhibition of intestinal but not hepatic metabolism. However, when the lignan extract is given long-term it induces the CYP 3A4 protein expression in the liver 2.5-fold and its intestinal metabolism 4-fold, and thereby increases midazolam metabolism, especially in the small intestines. Gomisin C was the most potent inhibitor *in vitro* and the least concentrated in the liver, while schisandrol A was the least potent and the most concentrated in the liver.²⁸³² Though gomisins B and G are also active, gomisin C is the most potent inhibitor of CYP3A4 metabolism of erythromycin and testosterone *in vitro* and irreversibly inactivates it in a time- and concentration-dependent manner.²⁹⁴⁶
21. The study with 42 healthy humans showing significant inhibition of buspirone metabolism involved taking 1 gm of resveratrol orally once daily for 4 weeks.²⁹⁷⁰ Consumption of smaller doses may not have this effect, and this 1 gm/day resveratrol dosage could not reasonably be maintained for a month by eating the whole fruit of grapes, blueberries, and/or mulberries.

B.7.2.d Influence on CYP 2C9 Metabolic Conversion of Substrates

Drugs: diclofenac – Cb,³⁰⁸⁵ cc²⁹³⁸
 losartan – rs,²⁹⁷⁰ si²⁹⁸¹
 tolbutamide – pt,³⁰⁴³ ts²⁷⁷⁰
 warfarin – si²⁹⁸⁰

Isoenzyme Inhibitors

- (Cb) Cranberry fruit/juice (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*)

- (cc) curcumin in turmeric root (*Curcuma longa*, *Curcuma aromatica*)
- (pt) polysaccharide peptides from turkey tail (*Coriolus versicolor*)
- (rs) resveratrol as in dark-skin grapes (*Vitis vinifera*), mulberry fruit (*Morus* spp.), blueberry fruit (*Vaccinium* spp.) [See Note 8.]
- (si) silymarin/silybin from milk thistle seeds (*Silybum marianum*) [See Note 8.]
- (ts) tanshinones from dan shen roots (*Salvia miltiorrhiza*)

No Effect in Human Studies with Isoenzyme CYP 2C9 substrates

- (Cb) Cranberry fruit/juice (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) – diclofenac³⁰⁸⁵ [See Note 9.]
- (Gb) Ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) – tolbutamide^{2011,3091} [See Note 3.]
- (Te) Tea (green) leaf catechin extract (*Camellia sinensis*) – losartan²⁸¹⁰

Notes:

3. Though ginkgo extract acts as a CYP 2C9 inhibitor *in vitro*,^{2011,2145,2151} at 360 mg/day EGb 761 in humans²⁰¹⁵ and as 0.5% of the diet in rats it was shown to induce this isozyme.¹⁹⁵² Normal therapeutic doses do not produce either effect in humans.^{1433,1774,1842,2011,3091}
7. The study with 42 healthy humans showing significant inhibition of losartan metabolism involved taking 1 gm of resveratrol orally once daily for 4 weeks.²⁹⁷⁰ Consumption of smaller doses may not have this effect, and this 1 gm/day resveratrol dosage could not reasonably be maintained for a month by eating the whole fruit of grapes, blueberries, and/or mulberries.
8. The inhibition of losartan metabolism by a 14-day treatment with 140 mg of silymarin 3 times daily was only significant in the 6 Chinese men with a CYP2C9*1 genotype; it was not significant in the 6 men with a CYP2C9*3 genotype.²⁹⁸¹
9. Cranberry juice inhibited the metabolism of diclofenac by human liver microsomes *in vitro*, but repeated consumption failed to do so in human subjects.³⁰⁸⁵ Likewise, both flurbiprofen¹⁹⁴⁷ and S-warfarin²³¹⁶ metabolism were unaffected in humans.

B.7.2.e Influence on CYP 2C19 Metabolic Conversion of Substrates

No Effect in Human Studies with Isoenzyme CYP 2C19 substrates ^

- (Gb) Ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) – diazepam,²⁷⁶¹ omeprazole,³⁰⁹¹ voriconazole²⁶⁷⁹ [See Note 1.]

Notes:

1. In a 12-day study with 18 healthy Chinese men, ginkgo standardized extract at 280 mg daily increased metabolism of omeprazole and mephenytoin.^{2301,2302} HOWEVER, EGb 761 given at 120 mg twice daily or 240 mg once daily for 8 days to 18 healthy Caucasian men and women caused no significant effect in the metabolism of a single dose of omeprazole.³⁰⁹¹ Also, in 12 healthy Chinese men 240 mg ginkgo standardized extract daily for 8 weeks did not influence diazepam metabolism by CYP2C19, responsible for 50-60% of its clearance.²⁷⁶¹

B.7.2.f Influence on CYP 2D6 Metabolic Conversion of Substrates

- Drugs:** dextromethorphan – cc,²⁹³⁸ rs²⁹⁷⁰
 metoprolol – sa²⁷⁶⁷

Isoenzyme Inhibitors

- (cc) curcumin in turmeric root (*Curcuma longa*, *Curcuma aromatica*)
- (rs) resveratrol as in dark-skin grapes (*Vitis vinifera*), mulberry fruit (*Morus* spp.), blueberry fruit (*Vaccinium* spp.)
- (sa) salvianolic acid B from dan shen roots (*Salvia miltiorrhiza*)

No Effect in Human Studies with Isoenzyme CYP 2D6 substrates

- (Gb) Ginkgo leaf extract (*Ginkgo biloba*) – debrisoquin,^{1328,1808,2302} dextromethorphan^{1840,3091}
- (SJ) St John's wort herb (*Hypericum perforatum*) – [CORRECTION: debrisoquin superscript '1328' should be deleted]
- (Te) Tea (green) leaf catechin extract (*Camellia sinensis*) – dextromethorphan²⁸¹⁰

Notes

2. [Note CORRECTION: an exception to no significant effect of St. John's wort on CYP 2D6 in human studies is a 23% increased urinary recovery ratio of debrisoquin metabolite in one study,¹³²⁸ indicative of weak induction.]
6. The study with 42 healthy humans showing significant inhibition of dextromethorphan metabolism involved taking 1 gm of resveratrol orally once daily for 4 weeks.²⁹⁷⁰ Consumption of smaller doses may not have this effect, and this 1 gm/day resveratrol dosage could not reasonably be maintained for a month by eating the whole fruit of grapes, blueberries, and/or mulberries.

B.7.3 Specific Enzyme Influences of Herbal Agents on Phase II Conjugation

(Bold indicate human studies (subject criteria noted); organ sources of enzymes identified from *in vitro* and animal studies)

B.7.3.a Influence on Activity and/or Content of Glutathione S-Transferases [GSTs]

Conjugation Inducers

- (Am) Amla fruit (*Emblica officinalis*) – liver^{2853,2854}
- (Bp) Black raspberry fruit (*Rubus occidentalis*) – liver²⁴⁶⁰
- (Br) Broccoli florets (*Brassica oleracea* v. *italica*) – skin (A1)²⁸⁹⁶
- (cc) curcumin in turmeric root (*Curcuma longa*, *Curcuma aromatica*) – liver²⁷⁸³
- (Cl) Clove oil (*Syzygium aromaticum*) – liver, forestomach, small intestine²⁹⁵⁴
- (eg) eugenol as in clove buds (*Syzygium aromaticum*) – liver²⁹⁵⁹
- (Li) Little ironwood herb (*Vernonia cinerea*) – liver²⁷⁹⁰
- (Sb) Shrubby basil leaf oil (*Ocimum gratissimum* = *O. suave*) – liver³⁰¹⁴
- (sr) sulforaphane from broccoli sprouts and tops (*Brassica oleracea* v. *italica*) – skin (A1)²⁸⁹⁶
- (Tl) Tulsi leaves (*Ocimum tenuiflorum* = *Ocimum sanctum*) – liver³⁰¹⁵

B.7.3.b Influence on Activity and/or Content of UDP-Glucuronosyl Transferases [UGTs]

Conjugation Inhibitors

- (Cb) Cranberry fruit/juice (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) – liver (1A9)³⁰⁷⁹
- (ep) epicatechins [EGCG] from green tea leaves (*Camellia sinensis*) – liver (1A4)³⁰⁷⁹
- (Mt) Milk thistle seeds (*Silybum marianum*) – liver (1A6, 1A9)³⁰⁷⁹
- (Sp) Saw palmetto fruit (*Serenoa repens*) – liver (1A6)³⁰⁷⁹

Conjugation Inducers

- (eg) eugenol as in clove buds (*Syzygium aromaticum*) – liver²⁹⁵⁹

No effect in humans

- (Ag) American ginseng root extract (*Panax quinquefolius*) – zidovudine²³²⁵

B.7.3.c Influence on NAD(P)H:Quinone Oxidoreductase 1 [NQO1; QR; DT-Diaphorase] Activity and/or Content

Conjugation Inducers

- (Ag) American ginseng root (*Panax quinquefolius*) – heart²⁹²⁸
- (Br) Broccoli florets (*Brassica oleracea* v. *italica*) – skin,^{2895,2896,3037} **skin**^{2895,2896}
- (iq) isoliquiritigenin from licorice root (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *G. uralensis*), tonka bean seeds (*Dipteryx odorata*, *D. oppositifolia*), etc. – liver²⁹⁷¹
- (sr) sulforaphane from broccoli sprouts and florets (*Brassica oleracea* v. *italica*) – skin,³⁰³⁷ **skin**,^{2895,2896}

B.7.4 Specific Enzyme Influences of Herbal Agents on Steroid Metabolism

(Bold abbreviations indicate human studies with subject criteria noted; organ enzyme sources identified for *in vitro* tissue studies [non-italicized] and animal studies [italicized])

B.7.4.d 11beta-Hydroxysteroid Dehydrogenase type 2 Conversion of Cortisol to Cortisone

Conversion Inhibitors

- (gl) glycyrrhetic acid/glycyrrhizin from licorice root *(*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) – kidney³⁰²²
- (Li) Licorice root *(*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) – **in Addison's disease**³⁰²¹

B.7.4.g 17beta-Hydroxysteroid Dehydrogenase type 1 Conversion of Estrone to Estradiol
Conversion Inhibitors

(B1) Blueberry fruit (*Vaccinium corymbosum*) – mammary³⁰⁸²

(By) Black raspberry fruit (*Rubus occidentalis*) – mammary³⁰⁸²

(ea) ellagic acid as in strawberry leaves and seeds (*Fragaria* spp.), raspberry seeds and leaves (*Rubus* spp.), black walnut leaves and nuts (*Juglans nigra*), etc. – mammary³⁰⁸²

B.7.4.i 11beta-Hydroxysteroid Dehydrogenase type 1 Conversion of Cortisone to Cortisol
Conversion Inhibitors

(gl) glycyrrhetic acid/glycyrrhizin from licorice root *(*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) – liver³⁰²²

B.7.4.j Sterol 27-Hydroxylase (CYP27A1) Conversion of Cholesterol to Bile Acids
and Bioactivation of Vitamin D₃

Conversion Inducers

(bb) berberine from barberry bark (*Berberis vulgaris*), coptis (*Coptis* spp.), goldenseal *(*Hydrastis canadensis*), and Oregon grape root bark (*Mahonia aquifolium*), etc. – liver²⁹³³

Appendix C

HERBALS CONTRAINDICATED FOR MOTHERS AND CHILDREN

C.1 *During Pregnancy*

p. 439

Substances that interfere with the mother's hormonal balance or fetal genetic expression can disrupt fetal development. In the cases of the gender-specific reproductive organs, plants shown in humans or animals to cause **gonadotropic** or **sex hormone (H)** changes may alter normal expression. **Mutagens (M)** and **genotoxins (G)** may likewise disturb normal growth as shown by *in vitro* studies. **Teratogens (T)** have been shown to interfere with normal development of particular structures, and plants with **fetotoxins (F)** endanger the essential functions of the developing child. In cases where such substances cause these effects to occur *in utero*, birth defects are a possible outcome that otherwise could be avoided.

(Based in part on reference 2791,3056-3058.)

Bitter melon fruit /seeds (*Momordica charantia*) A; T

Feverfew herb (*Tanacetum parthenium*) H

Wormwood tops, leaves *(*Artemisia absinthium*) H

C.2 *While Breast Feeding*

Some herbal preparations are given safely as galactogogues to increase milk production. For example, micronized silymarin given to 25 women with borderline levels of lactation significantly increased milk production after 30 and 63 days compared to placebo. No evidence of silymarin was found in the breast milk of 5 women after 5 days.²⁸⁹⁸ This micronized standardized silymarin extract was shown after 14 days in female rats to increase prolactin levels that remained significantly elevated another 66 days, likely involving dopamine D₂ receptors.²⁹⁶⁷ A granular herbal tea formula containing fenugreek was also shown to significantly enhance milk production of a group of 22 mothers, compared to placebo apple tea granules in 22 new mothers or no intervention in 22 others, during the first week of life for their newborns. No maternal or neonatal adverse effects were reported.²⁸⁹⁹ The fenugreek formula also contained among other herbs goat's rue, fennel, and fennel essential oil, the latter made up almost entirely of the estrogenic component anethole.¹⁴ However, in a report of 2 cases of mothers consuming more than 2 liters daily of herbal tea mixtures with extracts of goat's rue, fennel, licorice, and anise for 15-20 days after birth, the breast-fed infants failed to thrive and showed nervous system symptoms after the first week. When the teas were stopped, the infants recovered and did well.¹¹⁴¹ Some active constituents of medicinal plants can be excreted in breast milk intact or as metabolites that maintain much of the activity of the original compounds, and problems are more likely when large quantities of the herbal extracts are consumed for extended periods.

Infants under 6 months of age should optimally be given only breast milk and not be given herbal teas or other extracts or medicinal preparations unless prescribed by a recognized health expert. Giving even safe herbal teas to an infant can reduce its milk consumption and vital nutrient intake. As regards a nursing mothers consuming unnecessary herbal products, unless the specific intent is to treat the child by this means, it is preferable to not expose the breast feeding infant to potent medicinal compounds. Especially when particular plant compounds are known to inadvertently produce their unintended pharmacologic effect in the nursing child, caution should be used in taking herbals that contain these.

Appendix D

VITAMIN/MINERAL/DRUG INTERACTIONS

D.2 Drug and Vitamin Interactions with Mineral Supplements

p. 467

Interference between minerals administered orally together with drugs or prescription vitamin or mineral supplements can work both ways. In some cases drugs will **lower mineral (LM)** oral absorption and/or serum levels or increase their excretion, while in other cases medications can **raise mineral (RM)** bioavailability or increase their effects. The mineral forms listed below are those that have most commonly been shown to interact with the drugs. In cases where drugs affect the mineral levels, they usually act independently of the form of the mineral consumed, affecting dietary as well as supplementary sources.

References: 2823

D.2.5 Magnesium (as Oxide) / Drug Interactions

p. 476

Bumetanide - LM
Dexlansoprazole - LM
Esomeprazole - LM
Indapamide - LM
Lansoprazole - LM
Metolazone - LM
Omeprazole - LM
Pantoprazole - LM
Rabeprazole - LM
Torsemide - LM

Appendix E

HERBALS AS POTENTIAL COMPLEMENTARY ADJUNCTS WITH MEDICINES

[Note CORRECTION: In Appendices B and E in the first 100 copies of the book, asterisks (*) are missing in front of the scientific Latin names for a number of listed herbs designated with * in the main body of the text as containing potentially toxic compounds. (European pennyroyal herb *(*Mentha pulegium*) near the top of page 366 lacks an asterisk in these books.) In Appendix E the other herbs that may be missing the * include: Black cohosh, Bryonia, Cannabis, Cayenne, Chinese rhubarb, Cinchona, Garlic, Goldenseal, Jamaica dogwood, Licorice, Sage, Thuja, Thunder god vine, Valerian, and Wormwood.]

E.1 Potentially Beneficial Combinations of Herbals with Drugs p. 483

E.1.1 Herbs and Those Drugs Which May Potentially Be Complemented

- Amla fruit (*Emblica officinalis*) – **isoniazid, pyrazinamide, rifampicin,**^{2857,2858} *cyclophosphamide,*^{2853,2955} *cisplatin,*²⁸⁶⁰ *doxorubicin*^{2859,2860}
- American ginseng (*Panax quinquefolius*) root – **chemotherapy,**²⁹¹⁶ **influenza vaccine,**^{2918,2919} *cyclophosphamide,*^{2924,2925} *mitomycin C,*²⁹²² N-acetyl cysteine, vitamin C²⁹²³
berry – 5-fluorouracil²⁹²⁷
- Arnica flowers *(*Arnica montana*) – **acetaminophen,**²⁸⁰⁵ **hydroxyethyl salicylate**³⁰⁹⁰
- Asian ginseng root (*Panax ginseng*) – **donepezil, galantamine, memantine, rivastigmine,**³⁰⁵⁹ *cisplatin*²⁷²⁵
- Astragalus root (*Astragalus membranaceus*) – *enalapril*²⁷²⁸
- Barberry root bark (*Berberis vulgaris*) – **simvastatin,**²⁹⁰⁵ *stanols*^{2932,2933}
- Bilberry fruit (*Vaccinium myrtillus*) – **latanoprost**²⁹⁶⁶
- Black cumin seed (*Nigella sativa*) – **corticosteroids,**^{2988,2989} **beclomethasone, beta-agonists, fluticasone,**
theophylline,²⁹⁸⁸ *acetaminophen,*²⁹⁸³ *doxorubicin,*²⁴³⁰ *gemcitabine,*²⁹⁸⁵ *ifosfamide,*²⁴³¹
*oxaliplatin*²⁹⁸⁵
- Black pepper fruit (*Piper nigrum*) – *EGCG*²⁹³⁵
- Cannabis tops *(*Cannabis sativa*) – **anticholinergics,**²⁷⁵¹ **anticonvulsants, antidepressants,**²⁹⁴⁰ **codeine,**
dextropropoxyphene, dihydrocodeine, methadone,²⁷⁴⁸ **methotrexate,**²⁹⁴² **morphine,**²⁷⁴⁸
NSAIDs,²⁹⁴⁰ **oxycodone, pethidine, tramadol**²⁷⁴⁸
- Clove buds (*Syzygium aromaticum*) – *indomethacin*²⁹⁵⁷
- Cocoa seeds (*Theobroma cacao*) – **ACE inhibitors,**³⁰⁷⁷ **angiotensin receptor blockers,**³⁰⁷⁷
antihypertensives,²⁷⁴⁰ **beta blockers,**³⁰⁷⁷ **diuretics,**³⁰⁷⁷ **metformin,**²⁷⁴⁰ **oral anticoagulants,**³⁰⁷⁷
statins^{2740,3077}
- Cola (*Cola nitida*) seed – **ciprofloxacin, perfloxacin, levofloxacin**³⁰³⁴
- Coptis root (*Coptis* spp.) – **simvastatin,**²⁹⁰⁵ *stanols*^{2932,2933}
- Cranberry fruit (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) – *doxorubicin*³⁰⁸⁰
- Crucifers tops, leaves, sprouts (*Brassica* spp.) – *cisplatin,*²⁹³⁴ *trabectidin*²¹⁷⁷
- Dog rose hips (*Rosa canina*) – **acetaminophen, chloroquin, leflunomide, methotrexate, NSAIDs,**
steroids²⁹⁶²
- Dong quai root (*Angelica sinensis*) – *enalapril*²⁷²⁸
- Echinacea pallida whole plant (*Echinacea pallida*) – *cisplatin*²⁷²⁶
- English plantain leaves (*Plantago lanceolata*) – *indomethacin*²⁸³⁸
- Frankincense resin (*Boswellia serrata*) resin – **ibuprofen**²⁸⁰⁴
- French maritime pine bark (*Pinus pinaster*) – **latanoprost**²⁹⁶⁶
- Garlic fresh cut clove [# = aged garlic extract] *(*Allium sativum*) – **#ACE inhibitors, #angiotensin II**
receptor antagonists,²⁷⁵⁷ **#beta blockers,**²⁷⁵⁷ **#calcium channel blockers,**²⁷⁵⁷ **captopril,**²⁷⁵⁶
chlorhexidine,²⁷¹¹ **#diuretics**²⁷⁵⁷

Ginger root (*Zingiber officinale*) – **cisplatin, dexamethasone, doxorubicin, ondansetron,**²⁹⁰⁹
*atorvastatin*²⁸⁴⁹

Goldenseal roots/rhizome *(*Hydrastis canadensis*) – **simvastatin,**²⁹⁰⁵ *stanols*^{2932,2933}

Guarana seeds (*Paullinia cupana*) – **cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, fluorouracil**²⁹²⁰

Hops strobiles (*Humulus lupulus*) – **benzodiazepines**²⁶³⁴

Kudzu root (*Pueraria thunbergiana* = *P. lobata*) – **cisplatin**²⁷²⁴

Kutki roots/rhizome (*Picrorhiza kurroa*) – *chloroquine*²⁹³⁷

Larch bark (*Larix* spp.) – **pneumococcal vaccine**²⁷³⁹

Licorice root/rhizome *(*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *G. uralensis*) – *indomethacin*²⁹⁷⁶

Long pepper fruit (*Piper longum*) – *EGCG*²⁹³⁵

Lycium (= Goji) berry (*Lycium barbarum*) – *doxorubicin,*³⁰²⁹ *mitomycin C*³⁰³⁰

Maitake mushroom (*Grifola frondosa*) – **clomiphene citrate**²⁹¹⁰

Milk thistle seeds (*Silybum marianum*) – *acetaminophen*²⁸²⁴

Olive fruit oil (*Olea europaea*) – **atenolol, doxazosin, hydrochlorothiazide, lisinopril, nifedipine**¹⁷⁷³

Oregon grape root bark (*Mahonia* spp.) – **simvastatin,**²⁹⁰⁵ *stanols*^{2932,2933}

Passion flower herb (*Passiflora incarnata*) – **benzodiazepines**²⁶³⁴

Pomegranate fruit (*Punica granatum*) – **hydroxychloroquine, methotrexate, prednisone, NSAIDs, sulfazine**³⁰²⁴

Sanchi ginseng root/rhizome (*Panax notoginseng*) – **aspirin**³⁰⁷⁶

Soy beans (*Glycine max*) – **adriamycin, carboplatin, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, dacarbazine, etoposide, ifosfamide, irinotecan, paclitaxel, procarbazine, temozolamide, vincristine**²⁸¹³

Stinging nettle leaves (*Urtica* spp.) – **acetaminophen [paracetamol] aspirin, celecoxib, diclofenac, ibuprofen, ketoprofen, naproxen, opiates, piroxicam, sulindac, tenoxicam**²⁷²²

Sweet annie herb (*Artemisia annua*) – *curcumin*²⁹¹⁴

Tea [green] leaves (*Camellia sinensis*) – *ciprofloxacin,*³⁰³⁸ *indomethacin*²⁷⁵²

Turmeric root (*Curcuma longa*, *C. aromatica*) – **acetaminophen,**²⁸⁰² **antiherpetics, antitoxoplasmic drugs,**²⁸⁰³ **celecoxib,**²⁸⁰² **cycloplegics,**²⁸⁰³ **immune suppressants,**²⁸⁰³ **isoniazid,**²⁹⁹⁵ **mydiatics,**²⁸⁰³ **NSAIDs,**^{2721,2803} **pyrazinamide, rifampicin,**²⁹⁹⁵ **steroids,**²⁸⁰³ *arteether,*²⁹¹⁴ *cisplatin,*²⁸⁷⁷ *paclitaxel,*²⁷⁸¹ *artemisinin*²⁹¹⁴

Valerian root (*Valeriana officinalis*) – **benzodiazepines**²⁶³⁴

E.2 Herbal Aids for Modifying Substance Abuse

p. 488

E.2.1 Botanical Adjuncts for Reducing Recreational Drug Use and/or Damage

The drugs whose dependence or adverse effects may potentially be alleviated by certain herbs or their derivatives include **alcohol (Alc), amphetamines (Amp), benzodiazepines (Bzd), cocaine (Coc), nicotine (Nic), and opiates (Opi)**. Herbal facilitators of acute withdrawal or beyond may function pharmacologically as mild **anxiolytics (X), sedatives (S), relaxants (R)** for muscle tension and cramps, or **antidepressants (D)**. These types of herbal agents have been shown in animal or human studies to impact dopamine pathways, improve sleep, diminish pain, and/or in other ways help make the withdrawal process less uncomfortable. Herbal extracts or isolated components may **bind to receptor sites of the drug or alter its enzymatic conversions in vitro (V)**. Reports of **animal studies (A), empirical reports (E), or human studies (H)** document that some herbal agents facilitate specific drug withdrawal or reduce its adverse effects. The studies may involve the powdered **herb (h), its extracts (e), or a component (c) or a combination (C)** of several herbal preparations.

Scientific human withdrawal trials are indicated in bold for emphasis. Negative studies are in brackets; counterproductive results are indicated by "not." Reduction of drug adverse effects only is indicated by closure within parentheses. In regards to alcohol dependence,

some herbal preparations provide **amelioration of some of ethanol's adverse effects such as stomach damage (sd) [ulceration] and liver damage (ld).**

American ginseng root (*Panax quinquefolius*) – Amp: (Ac²⁹²⁹)

Coc: (Ac²⁹³¹)

Amla fruit (*Emblica officinalis*) – Alc: (ld Ae²⁸⁵⁶)

Asian ginseng root (*Panax ginseng*) – Amp: (Ac^{2929,2930})

Coc: (Ac²⁹³¹)

Barberry bark (*Berberis vulgaris*) – Coc: Ac²⁷⁵³

Black cumin seed (*Nigella sativa*) – Alc: (sd Ae,²⁹⁸⁴ Ac²⁹⁸⁷)

Opi: **Hh**²⁹⁸²

Cannabis tops *(*Cannabis sativa*) – Amp: Ac²⁹⁷⁷

Coc: Ac²⁹⁷⁷

Opi: Ac²⁹⁷³

Chinese raisin tree fruit (*Hovenia dulcis*) – Alc: Ae (ld Eh)²⁸⁴⁵

Chinese skullcap root (*Scutellaria baicalensis*) – Alc: (ld Ae²⁸³⁹)

Clove buds (*Syzygium aromaticum*) – Alc: (sd c²⁹⁵⁸)

Coptis rhizome (*Coptis chinensis*) – Coc: Ae,c²⁷⁵³

Goldenseal roots/rhizome *(*Hydrastis canadensis*) – Coc: Ac²⁷⁵³

Kutki root (*Picrorhiza kurroa*) – Alc: (ld Ae²⁹³⁷)

Little ironweed herb (*Vernonia cinerea*) – Nic: **He**²⁷¹³

Oregon grape bark (*Mahonia aquifolium*) – Coc: Ac²⁷⁵³

Passion flower leaves (*Passiflora incarnata*) – **Se**²⁸⁷⁹

Shrubby basil leaves (*Ocimum gratissimum* = *O. suave*) – Alc: (sd e²⁹⁵³)

St. John's wort herb (*Hypericum perforatum*) – Nic: [**He**²⁷⁹⁷]

E.3 Complementing Treatment of Inflammations

p. 492

Herbs (h) and their **extracts (e), fractions (f), and components (c) or smoke (s)** are considered here as anti-inflammatory and analgesic adjuvants when they enhance the clinical effects of these drugs, reduce their adverse effects, or reduce their use (frequency or dose) by **humans (in bold)** or **in animals (italicized)**. Some botanical derivatives or components produce additional anti-inflammatory and/or analgesic effects if used with drugs when applied **topically (t)**.

E.3.1 Enhancing the Effects of Corticosteroids

Frankincense resin extract (*Boswellia serrata*) – **e**²⁸⁴⁶

E.3.2 Enhancing Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs)

Frankincense resin (*Boswellia serrata*) resin – **e**²⁸⁰⁴

French maritime pine bark (*Pinus pinaster*) – **f**²⁷⁹⁵

Purple passion fruit peel (*Passiflora edulis*) – **e**²⁹⁵¹

Stinging nettle leaves (*Urtica dioica*) – **h**²⁷²²

Turmeric root [curcumin] (*Curcuma longa*, *C. aromatica*) – **c**^{2721,2802}

E.3.3 Enhancing Outcomes When Using Analgesics

Arnica flowers (*Arnica montana*) – **te**²⁸⁰⁵

Cannabis leaves/tops *(*Cannabis sativa*) – **e**,^{2748,2749} **s**^{2745,2750}

Stinging nettle leaves (*Urtica dioica*) – **h**²⁷²²

Turmeric root [curcumin] (*Curcuma longa*, *C. aromatica*) – **c**²⁸⁰²

E.3.4 Protecting Against NSAID-induced Ulcers

Clove oil [eugenol] (*Syzygium aromaticum*) – **c**²⁹⁵⁷

English plantain leaves (*Plantago lanceolata*) – **e**²⁸³⁸

Licorice root (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) – e²⁹⁷⁶
Sea buckthorn fruit (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) – e¹⁹⁵⁹
Shrubby basil leaves (*Ocimum gratissimum* = *O. suave*) – e²⁹⁵³
Tea leaves (*Camellia sinensis*) – e²⁷⁵²

E.3.5 Protecting Against Acetaminophen-induced Liver Toxicity

Black cumin seed (*Nigella sativa*) – c²⁹⁸³
Korean acanthopanax root bark (*Acanthopanax koreanum*) – c²⁷²⁷
Milk thistle fruit (*Silybum marianum*) – f²⁸²⁴

E.4 Enhancing Chemotherapy and Chemoprevention or Reducing the Adverse Effects

p. 494

Much of the research thus far has been done on an isolated phytochemical **component [c] or components [cs]**. When only isolated components are shown to enhance outcomes with chemotherapy drugs by the research cited in this appendix section, especially with *in vitro* studies, they often are not discussed with the associated herb(s) in the main body of this text.

E.4.3 Efflux pumps such as multidrug resistance protein (MDR1, also known as P-glycoprotein), multidrug resistance-associated proteins 1 and 2 (MRP-1 and MRP-2), and breast cancer resistance protein (BCRP, also called ABCG2) are active in removing drugs. The inhibition of MDR1, MRP-1 and –2, and/or BCRP activity or their gene expression enhances the retention of chemotherapy drugs. The retention of antitumor drugs may also be enhanced through inhibition of some subtypes of high-affinity glutamate transporters such as GLAST and GLT-1. The tissue(s) and/or efflux protein(s) are listed along with the drugs that have been shown to be impacted. The effect on chemotherapeutic agents has been demonstrated mostly with isolated components. in cell cultures *in vitro*, so the components are identified [in brackets], usually a **polyphenolic component (pc)** or **amino acid (aa)**.

E.4.4 The abbreviation for the preparation tested in combination with the chemopreventive drug is followed by the specific type of cancer or precancerous lesion that they have been shown to synergistically reduce. The types of preparations listed in brackets between the common and scientific names of the botanicals are those forms of the botanical that have been shown by themselves to inhibit some cancer(s) in humans (**cancer types in bold**) or in animals, or various cancerous process(es) *in vitro*, for which reference citations are also given.

E.4.5 The ubiquitous cytokine transforming growth factor-beta1 (TGFβ1) is associated with P-glycoprotein expression in certain cancers, increasing the resistance to some chemotherapeutic agents. TGFβ1 is one of the most potent metastatic inducers. TGFβ1 has been shown to increase A disintegrin and metalloproteinase-12 (ADAM-12) which plays a critical role in cancer growth and metastasis and is upregulated in many cancers including breast, lung, liver, prostate, gastric, and bladder. TGFβ1 activation of NF-κB increases ADAM-12 mRNA expression in breast cancer cells.²⁷³¹ NF-κB is activated by many carcinogens, tumor promoters, and inflammatory agents associated with cancer development, progression, and drug resistance,²⁷⁷⁵ as well as by chemotherapy agents such as paclitaxel.²⁷⁸¹ TGFβ1 has also been associated with decreased natural killer cell cytotoxicity in gastric cancer patients as cancer progresses.²⁷³² In addition, chronic injury to normal tissue following treatment by chemotherapy or radiation appears to involve TGFβ1 overexpression.²⁷³³ [See Appendix E.5.7.] However, since TGFβ1 acts to suppress epithelial and possibly other types of tumorigenesis in early stages and multiple signaling pathways are involved at different stages, TGFβ1 reduction likely should be restricted

to later stages of tumor progression, invasion, and metastasis,²⁷³⁶ i.e., as part of cancer treatment but not prevention.

E.4.1 Enhancing therapeutic effects of chemotherapy

American ginseng root [steamed root ginsenoside Rg3, Rh2] (*Panax quinquefolius*) – cyclophosphamide [c]^{2924,2926}

berry [extract with 25% ginsenoside Rb3] – 5-fluorouracil (e)²⁹²⁷

Amla fruit (*Emblica officinalis*) – cisplatin, doxorubicin (e)²⁸⁶⁰

Bibhitakhi fruit (*Terminalia bellerica*) – cisplatin, doxorubicin (e)²⁸⁶⁰

Chamomile flowers [bisaboloxide A] (*Matricaria recutita*) – 5-fluorouracil [c]²⁸⁶³

Cranberry fruit/juice proanthocyanidins] (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) – paraplatin (f)³⁰⁸⁶

Echinacea purpurea polysaccharides (*Echinacea purpurea*) – cyclophosphamide²⁸⁰⁹

Horse chestnut seeds [escin] *(*Aesculus hippocastanum*) – 5-fluorouracil [c]²⁷⁷⁶

Tea green leaves [EGCG] (*Camellia sinensis*) – 5-fluorouracil [c]²⁹⁴⁸

Turmeric rhizome [curcumin] (*Curcuma longa*, *C. aromatica*) – cisplatin [c],²⁸⁷⁷ paclitaxel [c],²⁷⁸¹

cisplatin [c],^{2876,2877} doxorubicin# (e),²⁸⁵⁹ oxaliplatin [c]²⁸⁶⁵

E.4.2 Reducing adverse effects of chemotherapy

American ginseng root [ginsenoside Rb1, steamed root ginsenoside Rg3, Rh2] (*Panax quinquefolius*) – cyclophosphamide [cs-Rg,Rh],^{2925,2926} mitomycin C (h),²⁹²² cyclophosphamide [c-Rb]³⁰⁶⁴

Amla fruit (*Emblica officinalis*) – cyclophosphamide (e),^{2853,2955} doxorubicin (e)²⁸⁵⁹

Asian ginseng root (*Panax ginseng*) – cisplatin (e)²⁷²⁵

Broccoli sprouts [sulforaphane] (*Brassica* spp.) – cisplatin [c]²⁹³⁴

Cranberry fruit (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) – doxorubicin (e)³⁰⁸⁰

Echinacea pallida whole plant (*Echinacea pallida*) – cisplatin (e)²⁷²⁶

Kudzu root (*Pueraria lobata* = *P. thunbergiana*) – cisplatin (e)²⁷²⁴

Lycium (= Goji) berry (*Lycium barbarum*) – doxorubicin# (j),³⁰²⁹ mitomycin C (f)³⁰³⁰

Mulberry leaf (*Morus alba*) – doxorubicin (e)²⁸⁵⁹

Raspberry fruit [ellagic acid] (*Rubus idaeus*) – cisplatin [c]²⁸⁶⁴

Soy beans [genistein] (*Glycine max*) – **adriamycin, carboplatin, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, dacarbazine, etoposide, ifosfamide, irinotecan, paclitaxel, procarbazine, temozolamide, vincristine** [c]²⁸¹³

Temu lawak rhizome [xanthorrhizol] (*Curcuma xanthorrhiza*) – cisplatin [c]²⁹⁵⁰

Tomato fruit [c lycopene] (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) – cisplatin [c]²⁸⁶⁴

E.4.3 Selective Cell Retention of Drugs by Inhibiting Efflux Transport Proteins

[Note: CORRECTION for Asian ginseng, citation #2102 is the following: Choi CH, Kang G, Min Y-D.

Reversal of P-glycoprotein-mediated multidrug resistance by protopanaxatriol ginsenosides from Korean red ginseng. *Planta Med.*, 69:235-240, 2003.]

Milk thistle fruit [pc silymarin] (*Silybum marianum*) – rosuvastatin (kidney BCRP)²⁹⁶³ [not **rosuvastatin**²⁹⁶³]

Mulberry twigs [pc morin] (*Morus alba*) – paclitaxel (intestine MDR1)²⁸³⁴

Nan wu wei zi fruit [extract and/or c schisandrin B] (*Schisandra sphenanthera*) – paclitaxel (intestine MDR1),²⁸²⁷ daunorubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MDR1), doxorubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), epirubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), homoharringtonine (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), hydroxycamptothecin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), mitoxantrone (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), taxol (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MDR1), vincristine (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MDR1)²⁸³¹

Onion bulbs [c quercetin] (*Allium cepa*) – paclitaxel (intestine MDR1)²⁸³⁵

Schisandra fruit [lignans or c schisandrin B] (*Schisandra chinensis*) – daunorubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MDR1), doxorubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), epirubicin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), homoharringtonine (leukemia,

epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), hydroxycamptothecin (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), mitoxantrone (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma MDR1), taxol (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MDR1), vincristine (leukemia, epidermoid carcinoma, breast cancer MDR1)²⁸³¹

Soy beans [pc genistein] (*Glycine max*) – paclitaxel (intestine MDR1)²⁸³³

Tea green leaves [aa theanine] (*Camellia sinensis*) – doxorubicin [adriamycin] aa (ovary GLAST/GLT-1)²⁹⁴⁹

Turmeric root [pc curcumin] (*Curcuma longa*) – etoposide (MRP1 kidney)²⁹⁴⁵

E.4.4 Promoting and/or Enhancing Chemoprevention of Selective Cancers

American ginseng root [4-hour steamed, 70% ethanol extract^{2923,2996}] (*Panax quinquefolius*) – e/N-acetyl cysteine, e/vitamin C (colorectal Ca HCT116 and SW480)²⁹²³

Apple fruit [fresh (**lung and colon**²⁷⁸⁹)] (*Malus domestica*)

Ashwagandha root [hydroalcoholic extract (*skin*³⁰⁰⁵)] (*Withania somnifera*)

Asian ginseng root [Korean red extract (**non-organ-specific in men**²⁷⁶⁵)] (*Panax ginseng*)

Black raspberry fruit [freeze-dried,^{2997,3070,3075} ethanol extract,^{3071,3074} anthocyanins^{3071,3072}] (*Rubus occidentalis*)

Coffee beans roasted [water extract (**nonmelanoma skin cancer in white women**,²⁸⁹⁴ **ER-neg postmenopausal breast cancer**,²⁹⁹⁰ **liver cancer**,²⁹⁹¹ **glioma** [coffee/tea]^{2992,2993}), caffeine (**glioma in men**²⁹⁹²)] (*Coffea arabica*)

Crucifers leaves, heads, and sprouts [phenethyl isothiocyanate²⁹⁹⁷] (*Brassica* spp.)

Milk thistle seeds [flavonolignan fraction²⁹⁰⁰]

Reishi [c polysaccharides,^{1094,2999} triterpenoids²⁹⁹⁹] (*Ganoderma lucidum*) – c/liver¹⁰⁹⁴

Shrubby basil leaves [f eugenol-rich oil (*topical*)³⁰¹⁴] (*Ocimum gratissimum* = *O. suave*)

Tea (black) leaves [water extract (**glioma** [coffee/tea]^{2992,2993}), caffeine (**glioma in men**²⁹⁹²)] (*Camellia sinensis*)

Tulsi leaves [e ethanolic extract (*topical*)³⁰¹⁵] (*Ocimum tenuiflorum* = *Ocimum sanctum*)

Turmeric root [pc curcumin^{2784,2788,2904}] (*Curcuma longa*)

E.4.5. Reducing Transforming Growth Factor- β 1 Before, During, &/or After Chemotherapy

Astragalus root [water and/or ethanol extracts] (*Astragalus membranaceus*)– ([e]in rats with Dong quai [e])^{2728,2729,2730}

Dong quai root [water and/or ethanol extracts] (*Angelica sinensis*) – ([e]in rats with Astragalus [e])^{2728,2729,2730}

Magnolia bark [honokiol] (*Magnolia officinalis*) – ([c] in human renal cells)²⁷³²

Reishi mushroom [13.5% polysaccharides/6% triterpenes extract] (*Ganoderma lucidum*) – ([e] in human prostate cancer cells)²⁷³⁷

E.5 Herbas for Preventing and Healing Radiation Adverse Effects and/or Enhancing Radiotherapy or Photodynamic Therapy

p. 502

E.5.1-5.4 Local applications (L) are designated for appropriate *in vivo* and all *in vitro* studies. Pre-therapeutic use of **oral herb preparations (O) or injections (I)** has been studied with exposure to these other forms of radiant energy. Some botanicals have been shown to help protect normal structures and their functions that receive less direct or concentrated irradiation than the malignant focus.

To differentiate the types of *in vivo* studies, **human cases are in bold** and **studies in animals are italicized**, while the *in vitro* tests on cells are in regular type-face. The type of preparation used is noted. Herbal preparations may be the powdered **herb (h)**, fresh **gel** or **juice (j)**, a solvent **extract (e)**, an extract **fraction (f)** or an isolated **component (c)**. Clinical trials with **negative results [neg.] are shown in brackets**.

E.5.5-5.6 In some instances, the botanical can serve as a synergistic antitumor agent, or it may improve the post-treatment radiation sensitivity and therapeutic response in certain malignant tissues.

E.5.7 Chronic injury to normal tissue following treatment by chemotherapy or radiation appears to involve transforming growth factor-beta 1 (TGFβ1) overexpression.²⁷³³ [See Appendix E.4.5 introduction.] Increases in TGFβ1 during radiation treatment for non-small cell lung cancer is indicative of significant reduction in survival time,²⁷³⁴ and significant TGFβ1 elevations after radiation therapy have been correlated with symptomatic radiation pneumonitis.²⁷³⁵

E.5.9-5.10 ^ Topical and internal herbal preparations that help prevent UV overexposure and the consequent inflammation and aging and increased risk of skin cancer by blocking the radiation or quenching free radicals are covered here in the context of passive exposure to solar radiation. These should not be use when actively exposing skin lesions to UV phototherapy, due to the counterproductive aspect of simultaneously reducing the therapeutic effect. However, internal use of herbal antioxidants shown to protect against UV damage may be useful in some cases.

Damage to the skin from solar radiation is well known following acute or chronic exposure. Ultraviolet (UV)-induced skin damage is associated with inflammation and the generation of reactive oxygen species or free radicals. An imbalance between reactive oxygen species generation and cellular antioxidant capacity leads to oxidative stress that contributes to carcinogenesis. Excessive skin exposure to UV can cause DNA damage, cell-cycle arrest, apoptosis, depletion of antioxidant defenses, immunosuppression, and proinflammatory cytokine release. Acute sunburn is attributed to the UVB spectrum (280-320 nm) that only penetrates the epidermis and makes up about 5% of solar UV. However, UVB is 1000 times more carcinogenic than UVA to the skin due to free radical damage. Both melanoma and nonmelanoma skin cancers can arise from UVB damage. The aging from chronic solar radiation is largely attributed to the UVA spectrum (320-400 nm), comprising 90-95% of solar UV. Chronic overexposure to UVA radiation leads to increases in skin pigmentation, thickness, and wrinkling due to its deep penetration into the dermis of the skin.^{2867,3001}

Currently, commercial sunscreens applied topically reduce skin cancer risk by partially blocking UV radiation but are inadequate alone for preventing dermal carcinogenesis. Some sunscreens do not block UVA, so, though helping prevent sunburn, squamous cell carcinoma, and basal cell carcinoma, increased time in the sun and exposure to UVA can lead to higher risk of melanoma, the most virulent form of skin cancer. Since UV creates oxidative stress in the skin, the use of dietary and **herbal antioxidants internally (I) and/or topically (T)** may help

reduce the risk of skin cancer as well as inflammation and erythema (sunburn) from solar radiation. *In vitro* studies of UV radiation done on human keratinocyte cultures are designated as topical treatments.

(Based on major references: 2867)

E.5.4. Protection from Adverse Effects by Cobalt 60 or Cesium 137 Gamma Radiation

Aloe leaf gel (*Aloe vera*) – [neg. Lj]^{2772,2773,2774}

American ginseng root (*Panax quinquefolius*) – Te^{3065,3066}

Amla fruit [aqueous extract,^{2850,2852} methanol extract²⁸⁵¹] (*Emblica officinalis*) – Oe^{2850,2851,2852}

Frankincense resin extract (*Boswellia serrata*) – Oe²⁸⁴⁶

Milk thistle seeds [flavolignan fraction] (*Silybum marianum*) – If, Of²⁹⁰³

Sea buckthorn fruit [hydroethanolic extract] (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) – Ie³⁰⁰⁰

Soy bean [f isoflavones, c genistein] (*Glycine max*) – Of,²⁸¹² Of/c²⁸¹³

Tomato fruit [c lycopene] (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) – Oc²⁷⁶⁹

Note CORRECTION: The scientific name for Tulsi, also known as Holy basil, is *Ocimum tenuiflorum* but was formerly *Ocimum sanctum*.

E.5.5 Enhancing Antineoplastic Effects of Radiation

Black raspberry fruit [methanol extract] (*Rubus occidentalis*) – Lc [breast adenocarc.]³⁰⁸¹

Turmeric root (*Curcuma longa*) – Lc [ovarian],²⁸⁷⁶ Lc [colorectal],^{2866,2875} Oc [colorectal]²⁶⁷⁶

E.5.7. Reducing Transforming Growth Factor-β1 Before, During, &/or After Radiotherapy

Astragalus root [water and/or ethanol extracts] (*Astragalus membranaceus*)– ([e]in rats with Dong quai [e])^{2728,2729,2730}

Dong quai root [water and/or ethanol extracts] (*Angelica sinensis*)– ([e]in rats with Astragalus [e])^{2728,2729,2730}

Magnolia bark [honokiol] (*Magnolia officinalis*) – ([c] in human renal cells)²⁷³²

Reishi mushroom [13.5% polysaccharides/6% triterpenes extract] (*Ganoderma lucidum*) – ([e] in human prostate cancer cells)²⁷³⁷

E.5.9 Potential Herbal Prevention of Dermal Photocarcinogenesis ^

Black raspberry fruit [80% ethanol extract³⁰⁷¹] (*Rubus occidentalis*) – Te [after UVB irradiation]³⁰⁷³

Bloodroot root [c sanguinarine] (*Sanguinaria canadensis*) – Tc³⁰⁰⁸

Broccoli sprouts [e; c sulforaphane] (*Brassica oleracea* v. *italica*) – Tc, Te, c³⁰³⁷

Coffee beans (roasted) [e aqueous] (*Coffea arabica*) – Ie²⁸⁹⁴

Ginger rhizome [c 6-gingerol] (*Zingiber officinale*) – Tc, Tc³⁰¹⁰

Grapes fruit [c resveratrol] (*Vitis* spp.) – Tc,^{2886,2887,2888,2897} Tc²⁸⁸⁹

Grape seed [e ethanolic extract; f proanthocyanidin] – If,²⁸⁸⁵ Te³⁰¹⁶

Heather herb [e ethanolic extract] (*Calluna vulgaris*) – Te³⁰¹⁶

Olive leaf [e; c oleuropein], fruit [f oil] (*Oleo europaea*) – Ie, c²⁸⁶⁸ Tf [after irradiation]²⁸⁷⁰

Pomegranate juice/seed [extract, c delphinidin] (*Punica granatum*) – Tc, Tc,³⁰⁰⁷ Te³⁰⁰⁶

Milk thistle seed [f silymarin; c silybin] (*Silybum marianum*) – Tf,^{2871,2872,2873} Tc^{2891,3009,3010,3011}

Soy beans [c genistein] (*Glycine max*) – Tc^{3017,3018}

Tea (green) leaves [e aqueous; f polyphenols; c EGCG] (*Camellia sinensis*) – Tf,²⁸⁹⁰ Tf,^{2873,2880}
Tc,^{2884,3003,3016} Ie,^{2874,2883,3004} If^{2880,2881}

Tea (black) leaves [e aqueous] – Ie,^{2892,2893} Ie^{2882,2883}

Turmeric root [pc curcumin] (*Curcuma longa*) – Tc²⁸⁷⁸

E.5.10 Herbal Prevention of Acute UV-induced Erythema ^

Broccoli sprouts [e; c sulforaphane] (*Brassica oleracea* v. *italica*) – Te, Te, c²⁸⁹⁵

Cocoa bean (fermented, roasted) [h/f flavanols] (*Theobroma cacao*) – Ih/f²⁹¹¹

Grapes fruit [c resveratrol] (*Vitis* spp.) – Tc²⁸⁸⁶

Lycium (= Goji) berries (*Lycium barbarum*) – If³⁰²⁸

Tea (green) leaves [f polyphenols] (*Camellia sinensis*) – Tf²⁸⁹⁰

E.6 Herbas and Anti-infection Agents

p. 505

With increasing failures of antibiotic treatment for some bacterial infections, new or alternative agents and practices are being investigated to help address this growing vulnerability. In particular, combinations of antibiotics are necessary to control some infections and prevent epidemics of diseases like tuberculosis. The disadvantage of using single molecule antimicrobial drugs for infectious disease control is now recognized, based on a microbes ability to rapidly develop resistance to the a single compound and its mechanism of activity. While complex plant extracts typically lack the comparative potency of single-molecule antimicrobial drugs, the pluripotent complexity and multiple pharmacodynamic impact on the infectious process offers the advantage, inherently developed in the plants themselves, of resisting infections over the long term. In addition, when combined with conventional antimicrobial medication, they may complement the drug pharmacology or enhance its effects by improving its absorption, half-life, and/or microbial cellular retention. Conversely, it is possible that for certain drugs and/or particular microbes an extract that is beneficial in some circumstances can be a disadvantage in others by antagonizing ordinary pharmacotherapy. Ongoing research is needed to unveil the potential of beneficial combinations and potential disruptions when combining plant preparations with antimicrobial therapeutic agents.³⁰³¹

The normal typeset for the botanical and other antimicrobial agent(s) indicates *in vitro* studies, while italicizing is used for *in vivo* animal studies, and bold type indicates human clinical studies. In the case of combinations with antimicrobial agents, **abbreviations are used for the botanical forms, whether it be the herb (h), an extract (e), a fraction (f), or a component (c) or several components (cs), and for the name of the associated antimicrobial.**

E.6.11 Antimicrobial agents including antibiotics are capable of inducing a variety of adverse effects, depending on the agent. This can limit their life-saving potential by restricting the effective dose required for optimal treatment. Botanicals that are capable of reducing antimicrobial toxicity can help in the acute and/or chronic treatment of infections. **The specific herbal preparation, toxic antimicrobial, and protected organ(s) from *in vitro* (plain type), animal (italicized) or human (bold) studies are listed after each botanical.** Probiotic microorganisms are not considered in this category, though they can be of great benefit in reducing adverse enteric effects and recovering from disrupted intestinal flora from antibiotic use.

(Additional major references: 3031)

E.6.1 Botanicals active against antibiotic-resistant strains of bacteria

Ajowan fruit (*Carum copticum*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶
Andrographis leaf (*Andrographis paniculata*) e aqueous extract – (e) MRSA²⁹⁷⁴
Arjun tree leaves (*Terminalia arjuna*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶
Bael fruit pulp (*Aegle marmelos*) e methanol or aqueous extracts – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶
Black nightshade seeds (*Solanum nigrum*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶
Cassia bark (*Cinnamomum cassia*) c cinnamaldehyde – (c) MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, (c) MDR-*E. coli*, (c) MDR-*Staph. aureus*, (c) erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷
Catechu bark (*Acacia catechu*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶
Celery leaves (*Apium graveolens*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶
Chicory leaves (*Cichorium intybus*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶
Chinese lantern tree fruit (*Dichrostachys glomerata*) e methanolic extract – (e) MDR-*Escherichia coli*, (e) MDR-*Enterbacter aerogenes*, (e) MDR-*Klebsiella pneumoniae*, (e) MDR-*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*³⁰²⁰

Chinese skullcap root (*Scutellaria baicalensis*) c baicalin – (e) MDR-*Acinetobacter baumannii*,²⁷¹⁹ (c) MRSA, (c) penicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*²³⁵⁸

Cinnamon bark (*Cinnamomum verum*) c cinnamaldehyde – (c) MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, (c) MDR-*E. coli*, (c) MDR-*Staph. aureus*, (c) erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷

Cinnamon beilschmiedia bark (*Beilschmiedia cinnamomea*) e methanolic extract – (e) MDR-*E. coli*, (e) MDR-*Ent. aerogenes*, (e) MDR-*K. pneumoniae*³⁰²⁰

Clary sage roots (*Salvia sclarea*) cs salvipisone, aethiopinone – (c) MRSA, (c) MR-*Staph. epidermidis*³⁰³⁶

Clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) c eugenol – (c) MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, (c) MDR-*E. coli*, (c) MDR-*Staph. aureus*, (c) erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷

Eucalyptus leaf (*Eucalyptus globulus*) f essential oil – (f) MRSA,²⁷¹² (f) *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*²⁷¹⁴
fruit essential oil, 1,8-cineole &/or aromadendrene – (f, cs, c-a) MRSA, VRE (*Ent. faecalis*)²⁷¹³

Gotu kola leaves (*Centella asiatica*) e methanol extract – (e) MRSA²⁹⁷⁴

Horseradish root (*Armoracia rusticana*) c allyl isothiocyanate – (c) MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, (c) MDR-*E. coli*, (c) MDR-*Staph. aureus*, (c) erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷

Kikar bark (*Acacia nilotica*) e aqueous extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶

Kurchi seed (*Holarrhena antidysenterica*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶

Kutki leaves (*Picrorrhiza kurroa*) e methanol or aqueous extracts – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶

Licorice root (*Glycyrrhiza uralensis*) c gancaonin – (c-ga) vancomycin-resistant strains of *Enterococcus faecalis*, *E. faecium*, *E. gallinarum* and MRSA³⁰³²

Magnolia bark (*Magnolia officinalis*) e extract – (e) MDR-*Acinetobacter baumannii*²⁷¹⁹

Mongolian mulberry (*Morus mongolica*) cs mulberrofurans – (c) vancomycin-resistant strains of *Enterococcus faecalis*, *E. faecium*, *E. gallinarum* and MRSA³⁰³²

Mustard seed (*Brassica nigra*) c allyl isothiocyanate – (c) MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, (c) MDR-*E. coli*, (c) MDR-*Staph. aureus*, (c) erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷

Oregano herb (*Origanum vulgare* ssp. *hirsutum*) c caravcrol or thymol – (c-c&t) MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, (c-c&t) MDR-*E. coli*, (c-c&t) MDR-*Staph. aureus*, (c-c&t) erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷

Pomegranate fruit peel (*Punica granatum*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶

Rabdosia (*Rabdosia rubescens*) – (e) MDR-*Acinetobacter baumannii*²⁷¹⁹

Rugose rose flower (*Rosa rugosa*) – (e) MDR-*Acinetobacter baumannii*²⁷¹⁹

Simal bark (*Salmalia malabarica*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶

Sowa seed (*Peucedanum graveolens*) e methanol extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶

Sweet tea fruit (*Rubus chingii*) – (e) MDR-*Acinetobacter baumannii*²⁷¹⁹

Tea leaf (*Camellia sinensis*) – (e) MDR-*Acinetobacter baumannii*²⁷¹⁹

Thyme herb (*Thymus vulgaris*) f essential oil, c thymol or caravcrol – (f) MRSA,²⁷¹² (c-t&c) MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, (c-t&c) MDR-*E. coli*, (c-t&c) MDR-*Staph. aureus*, (c-t&c) erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷

Tropical almond fruit (*Terminalia chebula*) – (e) MDR-*Acinetobacter baumannii*²⁷¹⁹

Tulsi seed (*Ocimum sanctum*) e aqueous extract – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶

Viranga fruit (*Embelia ribes*) e methanol and aqueous extracts – (e) MDR-*Salmonella typhi*³⁰⁴⁶

E.6.2 Botanicals improving antimicrobial efficacy against resistant strains

Cassia bark (*Cinnamomum cassia*) c cinnamaldehyde – c/tetracycline & MDR-*E. coli*, c/ampicillin or penicillin & MDR-*Staph. aureus*³⁰⁴⁷

Chinese lantern tree fruit (*Dichrostachys glomerata*) e methanolic extract – (e) MDR-*Escherichia coli*, (e) MDR-*Enterobacter aerogenes*, (e) MDR-*Klebsiella pneumoniae*, (e) MDR-*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*³⁰²⁰

Cinnamon bark (*Cinnamomum verum*) c cinnamaldehyde – c/tetracycline & MDR-*E. coli*, c/ampicillin or penicillin & MDR-*Staph. aureus*³⁰⁴⁷

Cinnamon beilschmiedia bark (*Beilschmiedia cinnamomea*) e methanolic extract – (e) MDR-*E. coli*, (e) MDR-*Ent. aerogenes*, (e) MDR-*K. pneumoniae*³⁰²⁰

- Clary sage roots (*Salvia sclarea*) c salvipisone or aethiopinone – c-s or d-a/oxacillin, vancomycin, or linezolid & MRSA, MR-*Staph. epidermidis*³⁰³⁶
- Clove bud (*Syzygium aromaticum*) c eugenol – c/penicillin & MDR-*Staph. aureus*³⁰⁴⁷
- Galangal rhizome (*Alpinia officinarum*) c galangin – c/gentamicin & MRSA³⁰³⁹
- Horseradish root (*Armoracia rusticana*) c allyl isothiocyanate – c/ampicillin or erythromycin & MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, c/bacitracin & MDR-*E. coli*, c/bacitracin & MDR-*Staph. aureus*³⁰⁴⁷
- Khat leaves (*Catha edulis*) e aqueous extract – e/tetracycline & *Strep. oralis* and *Strep. sanguis*, e/penicillin-G & *Fusobacterium nucleatum*³⁰³³
- Kutaki roots/rhizome (*Picrorhiza kurroa*) f iridoid glycosides – f/chloroquine & MDR-*Plasmodium yoelii*²⁹³⁷
- Mustard seed (*Brassica nigra*) c allyl isothiocyanate – c/ampicillin or erythromycin & MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, c/bacitracin & MDR-*E. coli*, c/bacitracin & MDR-*Staph. aureus*³⁰⁴⁷
- Oregano herb (*Origanum vulgare* ssp. *hirsutum*) c caravcrol or thymol – c-c/novobiocin, penicillin, or tetracycline & MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, c-c/penicillin or tetracycline and c-t/erythromycin & MDR-*E. coli*, c-c&t/ampicillin, bacitracin, or penicillin & MDR-*Staph. aureus*, c-c&t/erythrocyin & erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷
- Sappan wood (*Caesalpinia sappan*) e methanol extract – e/ampicillin or oxacillin & MRSA²⁷²⁰
- Shirazian thyme herb (*Zataria multiflora*) – f/vancomycin & MRSA²⁷¹⁵
- Tea (green) leaf (*Camellia sinensis*) e aqueous extract, c EGCG – c-E/imipenem & imipenem-resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae*²⁹⁶⁸
- Thyme herb (*Thymus vulgaris*) c thymol or caravcrol – c-c/novobiocin, penicillin, or tetracycline & MDR-*Salmonella typhimurium*, c-c/penicillin or tetracycline and c-t/erythromycin & MDR-*E. coli*, c-t&c/ampicillin, bacitracin, or penicillin & MDR-*Staph. aureus*, c-t&c/erythrocyin & erythromycin-resistant *Strep. pyogenes*³⁰⁴⁷
- E.6.3 Botanicals enhancing the ordinary efficacy of antibiotics & antiseptics**
- Barberry root bark (*Berberis vulgaris*) c berberine – c/sulphacetamide & *Chlamydia trachoma*⁵⁷⁷
- Cinnamon (*Cinnamomum* spp.) f essential oil – f/chlorhexidine & *Streptococcus mutans*, *Lactobacillus plantarum*³⁰³⁵
- Clary sage roots (*Salvia sclarea*) c salvipisone or aethiopinone – c/oxacillin & *Staph. aureus*, *Staph. epidermidis*³⁰³⁶
- Clove oil (*Syzygium aromaticum*) c eugenol – c/ampicillin, chloramphenicol, erythromycin, norfloxacin, oxacillin, penicillin, polymyxin B, rifampin, tetracycline, vancomycin & *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Salmonella typhimurium*²⁹⁵⁶
- Cola seed (*Cola nitida*) e methanolic extract – e/ciprofloxacin, perfloxacin, levofloxacin & *E. coli*³⁰³⁴
- Coptis root (*Coptis* spp.) c berberine – c/sulphacetamide & *Chlamydia trachoma*⁵⁷⁷
- Garlic clove *(*Allium sativum*) h fresh cut – local h/chlorhexidine & group B *Streptococcus*²⁷¹¹
- Geranium leaf (*Pelargonium graveolens*) f essential oil – f/norfloxacin & *Bacillus subtilis*, *Bac. cereus*, *Staph. aureus* or *E. coli*³⁰⁴¹
- Goldenseal root and rhizome *(*Hydrastis canadensis*) c berberine – c/sulphacetamide & *Chlamydia trachoma*⁵⁷⁷
- Manuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*) f essential oil – f/chlorhexidine & *Streptococcus mutans*, *Lactobacillus plantarum*³⁰³⁵
- Oregon grape bark (*Mahonia* [or *Berberis*] spp.) c berberine – c/sulphacetamide & *Chlamydia trachoma*⁵⁷⁷
- Peppermint (*Mentha piperita*) f essential oil, c menthol – f/ciprofloxacin = 1-1.5 & *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, f/ciprofloxacin ≥ 1 & *Staph. aureus*,²⁶⁸⁹ f/oxytetracycline & *E. coli*, c/oxytetracycline and *E. coli*³⁰⁴²
[f/ciprofloxacin < 0.5 or ≥ 4 reduced antibiotic activity against *Klebsiella pneumoniae*; f/amphotericin B reduced antifungal effect *Candida albicans*²⁶⁸⁹]
- Rosemary leaf (*Rosmarinus officinalis*) f essential oil – f/ciprofloxacin < 3 & *Klebsiella pneumoniae*²⁶⁸⁹

- [f/ciprofloxacin reduced antibiotic activity against *Staph. aureus*; f/amphotericin B reduced antifungal effect on *Candida albicans*²⁶⁸⁹]
- Tea (green) leaf (*Camellia sinensis*) c catechin EGCG – c/ciprofloxacin & *E. coli*³⁰³⁸
- Tea tree (*Melaleuca alternifolia*) f essential oil – f/tobramycin & *Staph. aureus*, f/tobramycin & *E. coli*,³⁰⁴⁰ f/ciprofloxacin = 1.5 & *Klebsiella pneumoniae*²⁶⁸⁹
[f/ciprofloxacin < 1 reduced antibiotic activity against *Klebsiella pneumoniae*; f/ciprofloxacin reduced antibiotic activity against *Staph. aureus*; f/amphotericin B reduced antifungal effect on *Candida albicans*²⁶⁸⁹]
- Thyme (*Thymus vulgaris*) f essential oil – f/ciprofloxacin = 1-1.5 & *Klebsiella pneumoniae*²⁶⁸⁹
[f/ciprofloxacin ≤ 1.5 reduced antibiotic activity against *Staph. aureus*; f/amphotericin B reduced antifungal effect on *Candida albicans*²⁶⁸⁹]
- E.6.7 Botanicals enhancing [or reducing] the efficacy of antifungal agents**
- Agastache herb (*Agastache rugosa*) f essential oil, c estragole – f,c/ketoconazole & *Blastoschizomyces capitatus*³⁰⁵¹
- Mediterranean spurge stem (*Euphorbia characias*) f latex – f/ketoconazole & *Candida albicans*³⁰⁵⁵
- Moroccan thyme herbs (*Thymus maroccanus*, *T. broussonetii*) f essential oils – f/fluconazol or amphotericin B & *Candida albicans*²⁷¹⁶
- Myrtle leaves (*Myrtus communis*) f essential oil – f/amphotericin B & *Candida albicans* or *Aspergillus niger*²⁷¹⁸
- Oregano herb (*Origanum vulgare*) f essential oil – f/amphotericin B & *Candida* spp.,³⁰⁵² f/nystatin & *Candida* spp.³⁰⁵³
- Peppermint (*Mentha piperita*) f essential oil, c menthol – [f/amphotericin B reduced antifungal effect *Candida albicans*²⁶⁸⁹]
- Pomegranate fruit peel (*Punica granatum*) e hydroalcoholic extract, f ethyl acetate, c punicalagin – e,f,c/fluconazole & *Candida albicans*, c/ketoconazole & *Candida albicans*³⁰⁴⁹
[not c/nystatin or amphotericin B & *Candida albicans*³⁰⁴⁹]
- Rose geranium leaf (*Pelargonium graveolens*) f essential oil, c geraniol or citronellol – c-g,c-c/ketoconazole & *Aspergillus flavus*,³⁰⁵⁰ f/amphotericin B & *Candida* spp.,³⁰⁵² f/nystatin & *Candida* spp.³⁰⁵³
- Rosemary leaf (*Rosmarinus officinalis*) f essential oil – [f/amphotericin B reduced antifungal activity against *Candida albicans*²⁶⁸⁹]
- Santolina aerial parts (*Santolina chamaecyparissus*) f essential oil – f/clotrimazole & *Candida albicans*³⁰⁵⁴
- Tea (green) leaf (*Camellia sinensis*) [Note: CORRECTION – NOT Tea tree leaf] catechin EGCG – c/amphotericin B or fluconazole & *Candida albicans*²³⁶⁶
- Tea tree leaf (*Melaleuca alternifolia*) f essential oil (See CORRECTION above.) – f/amphotericin B & *Candida* spp.³⁰⁵² [f/amphotericin B reduced antifungal effect on *Candida albicans*²⁶⁸⁹]
- Thyme leaf (*Thymus vulgaris*) f essential oil – [f(uncharacterized chemotype)/amphotericin B reduced antifungal effect on *Candida albicans*²⁶⁸⁹]
- Tulsi leaves (*Ocimum tenuiflorum* = *O. sanctum*) f essential oil (methyl chavicol chemotype), c methyl chavicol or linalool – f,c/fluconazol or ketoconazole & *Candida* spp. or MDR-*Candida* spp.²⁷¹⁷
- E.6.8 Botanicals enhancing efficacy of antiviral agents**
- Clove oil (*Syzygium aromaticum*) c eugenol – c/acyclovir & herpes simplex virus types 1 & 2²⁹⁵⁵
- E.6.9 Botanicals enhancing the efficacy of immunizations against infections**
- Larch bark (*Larix* spp.) cs arabinogalactans – pneumococcal vaccine²⁷³⁹
- E.6.10 Botanicals reducing adhesion of bacteria that cause infections**
- Cranberry fruit (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) j juice, jc juice cocktail, f high molecular weight compounds – jc (*E.coli*),³⁰⁰² j (*Streptococcus criceti*, *Strep. gordonii*, *Strep. mitis*, *Strep. mutans*, *Strep. oralis*,

Strep. sanguinis, Strep. sobrinus);²⁸⁴³ f-hmw (*Porphyromonas gingivalis*),²⁸⁴¹ (*Strep. sobrinus*)²⁸⁴²

E.6.11 Botanicals reducing adverse effects caused by antimicrobial agents ^

Cordyceps (*Cordyceps sinensis*) h mycelium, e water extract – **h/amikacin** (kidney), **h/gentamicin** (kidney), *h/gentamicin* (kidney), *e/kanamycin* (kidney)⁵⁹⁸

Garlic leaves or cloves *(*Allium sativum*) h leaves, e aged extract, c diallyl sulfide or diallyl disulfide – *h/gentamicin*,¹⁹¹¹ *c-ds* or *c-dd/gentamicin*,^{1912,1913} *e/gentamicin*^{1914,1915}

Milk thistle seed (*Silybum marianum*) f silymarin – *f/metronidazole* (stomach, liver, kidney)²²⁶⁷

Spiny sowthistle herb (*Sonchus asper*) e methanolic extract – *e/gentamicin* (kidney, liver)³⁰¹⁹

Index

Note: If searching in the book for Black cohosh entries, a complete listing is available under this standard common name. Following the change of scientific binomial from *Cimicifuga racemosa* to *Actaea racemosa*, the main entry in the herb section lists both, but other entries in the herb section and appendix B use only *Cimicifuga*, while in some early printings appendices A, C, and E utilized only the genus name *Actaea*.

- Acacia catechu*, 62
Acacia nilotica, 63
Acanthopanax koreanum, 57
acarbose, 10, 18, 26, 32
ACE inhibitors, 54
 congestive heart failure, 18
 diabetes type 2, 18
 high blood pressure, 24
 hypertension, 24
acetaminophen, 5, 16, 17, 54, 55, 56, 57
 AE hepatotoxicity, 13, 32
 HIV neuropathic pain, 15
 osteoarthritis, 8, 36, 38
 rheumatoid arthritis, 20
Actaea racemosa, **12**
acyclovir, 65
adriamycin, 55, 58, 59
 cancers, 35
Aegle marmelos, 62
Aesculus hippocastanum, **28**, 58
Agaricus blazei, 44
Agastache, 65
Agastache rugosa, 65
AIDS, 22
Ajowan, 62
alcohol, 28, **55**
 AE cirrhosis, 31
 AE hepatotoxicity, 8, 17
 AE stomach ulcers, 17
aliskiren, 43
allergic hypersensitivity, 17, 21, 22
Allium cepa, 43, 48, 58
Allium sativum, **24**, 44, 54, 64, 66
Aloe, 6, 46, 61
Aloe barbadensis, 6
Aloe vera, 6, 46, 61
Alpinia officinarum, 64
alprazolam, 37, 48
Alzheimer's disease, 9
amba, 7
American ginseng, 6, 7, 50, 54, 56, 58, 59, 61
American pennyroyal, 41
amikacin, 66
aminotransferase elevations
 AE atorvastatin, 25
Amla, 7, 47, 50, 54, 56, 58, 61
amlaki, 7
amphetamine, 55
amphotericin, 65
amphotericin B, 64, 65
ampicillin, 64
an mole, 7
analgesics, 5, 56
 neuropathic pain, 14
 osteoarthritis, 24, 36
Andrographis, 46, 62
Andrographis paniculata, 46, 62
Angelica sinensis, 10, **20**, 54, 59, 61
angina pectoris, 40
angiotensin II receptor antagonists, 54
 hypertension, 24
angiotensin receptor blockers, 54
 congestive heart failure, 18
aniline, 47
ankle sprain, 8
anticholinergics, 54
 multiple sclerosis, 15
 overactive bladder, 15
anticoagulants, 54
 congestive heart failure, 18
anticonvulsants, 54
 HIV neuropathic pain, 15
 neuropathic pain, 15
antidepressants, 54
 neuropathic pain, 15
antiherpetics, 55
 uveitis, 38
antihypertensives, 54
 diabetes type 2, 18
anti-inflammatory drugs
 neuropathic pain, 14
antiplatelet drugs
 diabetes type 2, 18
antitoxoplasmic drugs, 55
 uveitis, 38
anxiety, 40
Apium graveolens, 62
Apple, 43, 59

Aristolochia, 41
Aristolochia spp., 41
 Arjun tree, 62
Armoracia rusticana, 63, 64
Arnica, 8, 54, 56
Arnica montana, 8, 54, 56
Aronia melanocarpa, 45
arteether, 55
 Plasmodium berghei, 39
Artemisia absinthium, 52
Artemisia annua, 36, 55
Artemisia dracuncululus, 41
artemisinin, 55
 Plasmodium faciparum, 39
arthritis, 36
 Asarabacca, 41
Asarum canadensis, 41
Asarum europeum, 41
 Ashwagandha, 59
Asian ginseng, 8, 48, 54, 56, 58, 59
aspirin, 18, 55
 AE stomach damage, 17
 AE stomach ulcers, 37
 ischemic stroke, 35
 osteoarthritis, 36
asthma, 12
Astragalus, 10, 54, 59, 61
Astragalus membranaceus, 10, 21, 54, 59, 61
Astragalus mongholicus, 10
atenolol, 55
 hypertension, 32
atorvastatin, 55
 AE aminotransferase elevations, 25
 total cholesterol, 25
auditory hair cell damage
 AE cisplatin, 9, 29
Avena sativa, 32
bacitracin, 64
 Bael, 62
Barberry, 10, 51, 54, 56, 64
barbiturates, 14
 Basil, 41
beclomethasone, 54
 asthma, 12
 bei wu wei zi, 35
Beilschmiedia cinnamomea, 63
benzodiazepine
 AE withdrawal, 27, 33, 39
benzodiazepines, 55
Berberis spp., 64
Berberis vulgaris, 10, 51, 54, 56, 64
beta blockers, 54
 diabetes type 2, 18
 hypertension, 24
beta-agonists, 54
 asthma, 12
beta-blockers
 congestive heart failure, 18
 Bibhitakhi, 58
biguanides, 23, 44
Bilberry, 11, 54
bioavailability
 EGCG, 13, 30
Bitter melon, 11, 52
Bitter orange, 11
Black cohosh, 12
Black cumin, 12, 54, 56, 57
 Black nightshade, 62
Black pepper, 13, 54
 Black raspberry, 46, 47, 50, 51, 59, 61
 black Sampson, 21
 black tea, 61
 Black walnut, 46, 51
bleeding disorders, 25
 Bloodroot, 61
 Blueberry, 43, 46, 48, 49, 51
 Borage, 41
Borago officinalis, 41
Boswellia serrata, 23, 54, 56, 61
Boswellia spp., 47
Brassica nigra, 63, 64
Brassica oleracea v. *italica*, 50, 61
Brassica spp., 20, 54, 58, 59
breast cancer, 6, 27
breast cancer survivors, 12
 breast feeding, 52
 Broccoli, 50, 58, 61
bumetanide, 53
bupropion, 46
bupirone, 37, 47, 48
Caesalpinia sappan, 64
caffeine, 46, 47
calcein-AM, 43
calcium channel blockers, 54
 hypertension, 24
Calluna vulgaris, 61
Camellia sinensis, 36, 46, 48, 49, 50, 55, 57, 58, 59, 61, 63, 64, 65
cancer-related fatigue, 6, 27
cancers, 35
Cannabis, 13, 54, 56
Cannabis indica, 13, 48

Cannabis sativa, 13, 48, 54, 56
capsaicin
 AE hyperalgesia, 15
Capsicum anuum, 16, 43
Capsicum frutescens, 16, 44
captopril, 54
hypertension, 24
carboplatin, 55, 58
cancers, 35
cardiotoxicity
 AE doxorubicin, 8, 13, 20, 31
Carduus marianus, 31
Carum copticum, 62
Cassia, 15, 44, 62, 63
 Catechu, 62
Catha edulis, 64
Cayenne, 16, 44
cefaclor, 43
celecoxib, 55
osteoarthritis, 36, 38
 Celery, 62
celiprolol, 43
Centella asiatica, 63
cerebral edema
 AE irradiation, 23
 cesium, 5, 61
Chamomile, 16, 58
chemotherapy, 54
 AE cardiotoxicity, 31
AE fatigue, 6, 27
 AE oral mucositis, 16
 AE vomiting, 14
cancers, 35
nausea & vomiting, 25
 Chicory, 62
 chile, 16
Chili, 16, 43
 chili pepper, 16
 chilli, 16
 Chinese lantern tree, 62, 63
 Chinese raisin tree, 56
Chinese skullcap, 17, 56, 63
chloramphenicol, 64
chlorhexidine, 64
chloroquin, 54
rheumatoid arthritis, 20
chloroquine, 55, 64
 malaria, 29
chlorpromazine
schizophrenia, 26
chlorzoxazone, 47
 Chokeberry, 45
chlorhexidine, 25, 54, 64
chronic bacterial prostatitis, 37
chronic pain, 15
Cichorium intybus, 62
Cimicifuga racemosa, 12
Cinnamomum aromaticum, 15
Cinnamomum cassia, 15, 44, 62, 63
Cinnamomum spp., 64
Cinnamomum verum, 17, 63
Cinnamomum zeylanicum, 17
 Cinnamon, 63, 64
 Cinnamon beilschmiedia, 63
ciprofloxacin, 54, 55, 64, 65
chronic bacterial prostatitis, 37
COPD, 22
E. coli, 18
cirrhosis
 AE ethanol, 31
cisplatin, 54, 55, 58
 AE auditory hair cell damage, 9, 29
 AE hepatotoxicity, 20
 AE kidney damage, 21
 AE nausea & vomiting, 25
 AE weight loss, 21
cancers, 35
gastric cancer, 9
HNSCC, 39
liver cancer cells, 8
lung cancer cells, 8
Citrus aurantium, 11
Citrus grandis, 47
Citrus paradisi, 27, 47
Citrus sinensis, 43
 Clary sage, 63, 64
clomiphene, 55
polycystic ovary syndrome, 31
clotrimazole, 65
Clove, 17, 50, 54, 56, 63, 64, 65
clozapine
schizophrenia, 26
 cobalt, 5, 61
cocaine, 55
 AE hyperactivity, 7, 9
 AE locomotor activity, 11, 19, 27, 33
Cocoa, 17, 45, 54, 61
codeine, 14, 54
neuropathic pain, 14
Coffea arabica, 59, 61
 Coffee, 59, 61
Cola, 18, 54, 64

Cola acuminata, **18**
Cola nitida, **18**, 54, 64
colorectal cancer cells, 7, 39
 combflower, 21
 Comfrey, 41
 Common groundsel, 41
congestive heart failure, 18
COPD, 22
Coptis, **18**, 51, 54, 56, 64
Coptis chinensis, **18**, 56
Coptis groenlandica, **18**
Coptis spp., 51, 54, 64
 Cordyceps, 66
Cordyceps sinensis, 66
Coriolus versicolor, 49
corticosteroids, 54, 56
 mustard gas inhalation, 12
corticosterone
 edema, 28
 inflammation, 28
 cortisol, 4, 27, 30, 47, 50, 51
Corynanthe yohimbe, **40**
COX-2 inhibitors
 osteoarthritis, 24
Cranberry, **19**, 43, 48, 49, 50, 54, 58, 65
Crotalaria spp., 42
Crucifers, **20**, 54, 59
Curcuma aromatica, **37**, 46, 47, 49, 50, 55, 56, 58
Curcuma domestica, **37**
Curcuma longa, 17, **37**, 43, 46, 47, 49, 50, 55, 56, 58, 59, 61
Curcuma xanthorrhiza, 58
curcumin, 55
 Plasmodium falciparum, 36
cyclophosphamide, 54, 55, 58
 AE DNA damage, 7
 AE fatigue, 27
 AE immunosuppression, 7
 AE mutations, 7
 cancers, 35
 lung carcinoma, 22
 lung carcinoma cells, 7
 melanoma cells, 7
 ovarian cancer cells, 7
cycloplegics, 55
 uveitis, 38
cysteamine
 AE stomach ulcers, 23
dacarbazine, 55, 58
 cancers, 35
 dan shen, 46, 47, 48, 49
 Dan shen, 49
darunavir, 22, 48
daunorubicin, 43, 58
debrisoquin, 49
desogestrel, 36
dexamethasone, 55
 cerebral edema, 23
 nausea & vomiting, 25
dexlansoprazole, 53
dextromethorphan, 11, 46, 49, 50
dextropropoxyphene, 54
 neuropathic pain, 14
diabetes, 36
diabetes type 2, 18, 24, 34
diazepam, 49
Dichrostachys glomerata, 62, 63
diclofenac, 48, 49, 55
 arthritis, 36
 osteoarthritis, 36
dienogesterol, 36
digoxin, 43
dihydrocodeine, 54
 neuropathic pain, 14
Dioscorea villosa, **39**
Dipteryx odorata, 50
Dipteryx oppositifolia, 50
diuretics, 54
 congestive heart failure, 18
 hypertension, 24
DNA damage
 AE cyclophosphamide, 7
docetaxel, 48
Dog rose, **20**, 54
donepezil, 54
 Alzheimer's disease, 9
Dong quai, **20**, 54, 59, 61
doxazosin, 55
 hypertension, 32
doxorubicin, 43, 54, 55, 58, 59
 AE cardiotoxicity, 8, 13, 20, 31
 AE fatigue, 27
 AE nausea & vomiting, 25
 liver cancer cells, 8
 lung cancer cells, 8
 Echinacea, 21, 46, 47, 48
Echinacea angustifolia, **21**
Echinacea pallida, **21**, 54, 58
Echinacea purpurea, **21**, **22**, 46, 47, 48, 58
 edema, 28
EGCG, 54, 55

bioavailability, 13, 30
Ehrlich ascites carcinoma
 ifosfamide, 13
Embelia ribes, 63
Emblica officinalis, 7, 47, 50, 54, 56, 58, 61
enalapril, 54
 kidney fibrosis, 10, 21
English plantain, 22, 54, 56
epirubicin, 43, 58
erythrocytin, 64
erythromycin, 47, 64
esomeprazole, 53
estradiol, 46, 51
estrone, 51
ethanol, 14
 AE hepatotoxicity, 8, 17, 29, 32
 AE stomach ulcers, 13, 17, 30
ethanolic extract, 36
ethinylestradiol, 36
etoposide, 55, 58, 59
 cancers, 35
Eucalyptus, 47, 63
Eucalyptus globulus, 47, 63
Eugenia caryophyllata, 17
Eupatorium purpureum, 41
Euphorbia characias, 65
 European pennyroyal, 41
Fanconi syndrome
 AE ifosfamide, 13
fatigue, 27
felodipine, 12
 Fennel, 41
Fenugreek, 23, 44
ferrous sulfate, 17
fetotoxins, 52
 Feverfew, 52
fexofenadine, 43
fluconazol, 65
fluconazole, 65
fluoroquinolone
 E. coli, 18
fluorouracil, 7, 54, 58
 AE fatigue, 27
 gastric cancer, 9
flurbiprofen, 49
fluticasone, 54
 asthma, 12
Foeniculum vulgare, 41
Fragaria spp., 46, 51
Frankincense, 23, 47, 56, 61
French maritime pine, 23, 54, 56
gabapentin
 HIV neuropathic pain, 15
 Galangal, 64
galantamine, 54
 Alzheimer's disease, 9
Ganoderma lucidum, 59, 61
Garlic, 24
 Garlic, 44, 54, 64, 66
gastric cancer, 9
gemcitabine, 54
 pancreatic cancer, 13
genotoxicity
 AE mitomycin C, 7
genotoxins, 52
gentamicin, 64, 66
 Geranium, 64
 Germander, 42
Ginger, 25, 43, 47, 55, 61
Ginkgo, 25, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49
Ginkgo biloba, 25, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49
 ginseng, 48, 56
glibenclamide, 6, 34, 43, 44
 diabetes type 2, 34
gliclazide, 44
glipizide, 44
glyburide, 6, 34, 44
 diabetes type 2, 34
Glycine max, 35, 43, 47, 55, 58, 59, 61
Glycyrrhiza glabra, 30, 50, 51, 55, 57
Glycyrrhiza uralensis, 30, 50, 55, 63
 goji, 30
 Goji, 55, 58, 61
Goldenseal, 26, 47, 51, 55, 56, 64
 Gotu kola, 63
 Grape seed, 45, 61
Grapefruit, 27, 47
 Grapes, 46, 48, 49, 61
 Gravel root, 41
 green tea, 50, 55, 58, 61, 65
Grifola frondosa, 31, 44, 55
Guarana, 27, 55
 Gulancha, 8
 Gynostemma, 44
Gynostemma pentaphyllum, 44
 haliilaj, 7
haloperidol
 schizophrenia, 26
heart disease, 40
 Heather, 61
Hedeoma pulegoides, 41
heparin, 45

hepatotoxicity
 AE acetaminophen, 13, 32
 AE alcohol, 8, 17
 AE cisplatin, 20
 AE ethanol, 17, 29, 32
 AE isoniazid, 8, 38
 AE pyrazinamide, 8, 38
 AE rifampicin, 8, 38
 AE trabectedin, 20
high blood pressure, 23, 40
high cholesterol, 10, 11, 19, 20, 26, 27, 33
Hippophae rhamnoides, 57, 61
HIV infection, 22
HIV neuropathic pain, 15
HNSCC tumors, 39
Holarrhena antidysenterica, 63
homoharringtonine, 43, 58
Hops, 27, 39, 55
 Horse chestnut, 28, 58
 Horseradish, 63, 64
Hovenia dulcis, 56
Humulus lupulus, 27, 39, 55
Hydrastis canadensis, 26, 47, 51, 55, 56, 64
hydrochlorothiazide, 55
 hypertension, 32
hydroxycamptothecin, 43, 58, 59
hydroxychloroquine, 55
 rheumatoid arthritis, 34
hydroxyethyl salicylate, 54
 ankle sprain, 8
hyperactivity
 AE cocaine, 7, 9
 AE methamphetamine, 7, 9
hyperalgesia
 AE capsaicin, 15
Hypericum perforatum, 12, 35, 56
hypertension, 24, 32
hypoglycemic drugs, 9
ibuprofen, 54, 55
 AE stomach ulcers, 30
 osteoarthritis, 23, 36
ifosfamide, 54, 55, 58
 AE Fanconi syndrome, 13
 AE kidney damage, 13
 cancers, 35
 Ehrlich ascites carcinoma, 13
imatinib, 9
imipenem, 64
immune suppressants, 55
 uveitis, 38
immunosuppression
 AE cyclophosphamide, 8
indapamide, 53
 Indian gooseberry, 7
indomethacin, 37, 54, 55, 56
 AE stomach ulcers, 17, 22
 stomach ulcers, 30
inflammation, 28
influenza, 7
influenza vaccine, 54
 influenza, 7
 respiratory symptoms, 7
insulin, 10, 18, 26, 32
 diabetes type 2, 18
irinotecan, 48, 55, 58
 cancers, 35
iron, 17, 43
irritable bowel, 16
ischemic stroke, 35
isoniazid, 54, 55
 AE hepatotoxicity, 8, 38
jaundice, 28
Juglans nigra, 46, 51
kanamycin, 66
Kava, 28, 47
ketoconazole, 65
ketoprofen, 55
 osteoarthritis, 36
 Khat, 64
kidney damage
 AE cisplatin, 21
 AE ifosfamide, 13
kidney dysfunction, 39
kidney fibrosis, 10, 21
 Kikar, 63
 Korean acanthopanax, 57
Kudzu, 29, 47, 55, 58
 Kurchi, 63
Kutaki, 29, 55, 56, 63, 64
Laminaria japonica, 45
lansoprazole, 53
Larch, 29, 55, 65
Larix spp., 29, 55, 65
latanoprost, 54
 ocular hypertension, 11, 24
leflunomide, 54
 rheumatoid arthritis, 20
Leptospermum scoparium, 64
levofloxacin, 54, 64
 E. coli, 18
Licorice, 30, 50, 51, 55, 57, 63
linezolid, 64

lisinopril, 55
 hypertension, 32
 Little ironweed, 56
 Little ironwood, 50
liver cancer cells, 8
liver disease, 39
liver disorders, 28
liver dysfunction, 12
liver-toxic drugs, 28
locomotor activity
 AE cocaine, 11, 19, 27, 33
Long pepper, 30, 55
losartan, 31, 48, 49
 lovastatin, 10, 19, 21, 27, 32, 33
lung cancer cells, 8
lung carcinoma, 22
lung metastasis, 38
Lycium, 30, 45, 55, 58, 61
Lycium barbarum, 30, 45, 55, 58, 61
Lycopersicon esculentum, 58, 61
 ma kham pom, 7
magnesium, 53
 Magnolia, 59, 61, 63
Magnolia officinalis, 59, 61, 63
Mahonia aquifolium, 51, 56
Mahonia spp., 32, 55, 64
Maitake, 31, 44, 55
 Ma-kombu, 45
Malus domestica, 43, 59
 Manuka, 64
Matricaria chamomilla, 16
Matricaria recutita, 16, 58
 Mediterranean spurge, 65
Melaleuca alternifolia, 65
memantine, 54
 Alzheimer's disease, 9
Mentha piperita, 64, 65
Mentha pulegium, 41
metformin, 6, 10, 16, 18, 24, 26, 32, 44, 54
 diabetes type 2, 18
methadone, 54
 neuropathic pain, 14
methamphetamine
 AE hyperactivity, 7, 9
methotrexate, 54, 55
 AE vomiting, 14
 rheumatoid arthritis, 20, 34
metoclopramide
 nausea & vomiting, 25
metolazone, 53
metoprolol, 49
metronidazole, 66
midazolam, 9, 22, 26, 35, 47, 48
Milk thistle, 31, 43, 47, 49, 50, 55, 57, 58, 59,
 61, 66
 Mirabolano emblico, 7
mitomycin C, 54, 55, 58
 AE genotoxicity, 7
 AE myelosuppression, 31
mitoxantrone, 43, 58, 59
Momordica charantia, 11, 52
 Mongolian mulberry, 63
 Moroccan thyme, 65
morphine, 54, 56
 chronic pain, 15
 neuropathic pain, 14
Morus alba, 43, 58
Morus mongolica, 63
Morus spp., 46, 48, 49
MRP1, 57
MRP2, 57
 Mulberry, 43, 46, 48, 49, 58
multiple sclerosis, 15
 mushroom, 44
 Mustard, 63, 64
mustard gas inhalation, 12
Mutagens, 52
mutations
 AE cyclophosphamide, 7
mydriatics, 55
 uveitis, 38
myelosuppression
 AE mitomycin C, 31
 Myrtle, 65
Myrtus communis, 65
N-acetyl cysteine, 7, 54, 59
 Nan wu wei zi, 43, 47, 58
naproxen, 55
 osteoarthritis, 36
 narrow-leaved coneflower, 21
nausea & vomiting
 AE cisplatin, 25
nausea and vomiting
 AE doxorubicin, 25
 nellikka, 7
neuropathic pain, 14
nicotine, 55
nifedipine, 9, 48, 55
 high blood pressure, 23
 hypertension, 32
Nigella sativa, 12, 54, 56, 57
norfloxacin, 64

northern schisandra, 35
novobiocin, 64
 NSAIDs, 5, 54, 55, 56
 AE stomach ulcers, 30
 chronic pain, 15
 HIV neuropathic pain, 15
 neuropathic pain, 15
 osteoarthritis, 24, 36, 38
 rheumatoid arthritis, 20, 34, 37
 uveitis, 38
nursing mothers, 52
nystatin, 65
Oat, 32
OATP, 43
Ocimum basilicum, 41
Ocimum gratissimum, 50, 56, 57, 59
Ocimum sanctum, 50, 59, 63, 65
Ocimum suave, 50, 56, 57, 59
Ocimum tenuiflorum, 50, 59, 61, 65
ocular hypertension, 11, 24
 olay, 7
Olea europaea, 32, 55
Oleo europaea, 61
Olive, 32, 55, 61
omeprazole, 49, 53
 omicha, 35
ondansetron, 55
 nausea & vomiting, 25
 Onion, 43, 48, 58
opiate withdrawal, 13
opiates, 14, 55
 chronic pain, 15
 osteoarthritis, 36
opioids, 13
 HIV neuropathic pain, 15
 neuropathic pain, 14
Opuntia ficus-indica, 34
Opuntia spp., 34, 44
oral contraceptives, 36
oral hypoglycemics, 10, 16, 18, 26, 32, 34, 44
 diabetes type 2, 18
oral mucositis
 AE cisplatin, 16
 AE cyclophosphamide, 16
 AE cytosine arabinoside, 16
 AE daunorubicin, 16
 AE doxorubicin, 16
 AE fluorouracil, 16
 AE L-asparaginase, 16
 AE methotrexate, 16
 AE radiotherapy, 16
 AE vincristine, 16
 Orange, 43
 Oregano, 63, 64, 65
Oregon grape, 32, 51, 55, 56, 64
Origanum vulgare, 63, 64, 65
osteoarthritis, 8, 23, 24, 38
ovarian cancer cells, 7
overactive bladder, 15
oxacillin, 64
oxaliplatin, 54, 58
 colorectal cancer cells, 39
 pancreatic cancer, 13
oxycodone, 54
 neuropathic pain, 14
oxytetracycline, 64
oxytetracycline, 64
paclitaxel, 43, 47, 55, 58, 59
 cancers, 35
 lung metastasis, 38
Panax ginseng, 8, 48, 54, 56, 58, 59
Panax notoginseng, 34, 55
Panax quinquefolius, 6, 50, 54, 56, 58, 59, 61
pancreatic cancer, 13
pantoprazole, 53
paracetamol, 16, 17
paracetamol, 55
 osteoarthritis, 8, 36
paraplatin, 58
Passiflora edulis, 44, 56
Passiflora incarnata, 27, 33, 39, 44, 55, 56
 Passion flower, 27, 33, 39, 44, 55, 56
Paullinia cupana, 27, 55
Pausinystalia yohimbe, 40
Pelargonium graveolens, 64, 65
penicillin, 64
 Peppermint, 64, 65
 Peppers, 16
perfloracin, 54, 64
 E. coli, 18
pethidine, 54
 neuropathic pain, 14
Peucedanum graveolens, 63
P-glycoprotein, 43, 57
phenacetin, 46
phenylephrine, 6
Phyllanthus emblica, 7
Picrorrhiza kurroa, 29, 55, 56, 64
Picrorrhiza kurroa, 63
Pinus maritima, 23
Pinus pinaster, 23, 54, 56
Piper longum, 30, 55

Piper methysticum, 28, 47
Piper nigrum, 13, 54
piroxicam, 55
 osteoarthritis, 36
Plantago afra, 34
Plantago ispaghula, 34
Plantago lanceolata, 22, 54, 56
Plantago ovata, 34, 44
Plantago psyllium, 34
Plasmodium berghei, 39
Plasmodium falciparum, 36, 39
Plasmodium yoelii, 29
pneumococcal vaccine, 55, 65
pneumonia vaccine
 Streptococcus pneumoniae, 29
polycystic ovary syndrome, 31
polymyxin B, 64
Pomegranate, 34, 61, 63, 65
Pomelo, 47
prednisolone
 asthma, 12
prednisone, 55
 AE stomach ulcers, 30
 rheumatoid arthritis, 34, 37
pregnancy, 11, 16, 30, 36
Prickly pear, 34, 44
procarbazine, 55, 58
 cancers, 35
prolonged use, 13
Psyllium, 34, 44
Pueraria lobata, 29, 47, 55, 58
Pueraria montana, 29
Pueraria thunbergiana, 29, 55, 58
Punica granatum, 34, 61, 63, 65
Purple passion fruit, 44, 56
pyrazinamide, 54, 55
 AE hepatotoxicity, 8, 38
quercetin, 43, 58
Rabdosia, 63
Rabdosia rubescens, 63
rabeprazole, 53
radiotherapy
 AE oral mucositis, 16
Raspberry, 46, 51, 58
Rattlebox, 42
Red clover, 47
Reishi, 59, 61
reserpine
 AE stomach ulcers, 37
 respiratory symptoms, 7
 rheumatoid arthritis, 20, 34, 37
rhodamine, 43
rifampicin, 54, 55
 AE hepatotoxicity, 8, 38
rifampin, 64
ritonavir, 22, 48
rivastigmine, 54
 Alzheimer's disease, 9
Rosa canina, 20, 54
Rosa rugosa, 63
Rose geranium, 65
Rosemary, 64, 65
Rosmarinus officinalis, 64, 65
rosuvastatin, 43, 58
Royal sun agaricus, 44
Rubus chingii, 63
Rubus idaeus, 58
Rubus occidentalis, 46, 51, 59, 61
Rubus occindentalis, 47, 50
Rubus spp., 46, 51
Rugose rose, 63
salbutamol
 mustard gas inhalation, 12
Salmalia malabarica, 63
Salvia miltiorrhiza, 46, 47, 48, 49
Salvia sclarea, 63, 64
Sampson root, 21
san qui ginseng, 34
Sanchi ginseng, 34, 55
Sanguinaria canadensis, 61
Santolina, 65
Santolina chamaecyparissus, 65
Sappan, 64
Sassafras, 42
Sassafras albidum, 42
Saw palmetto, 50
Schisandra, 35, 43, 48, 58
Schisandra chinensis, 35, 43, 48, 58
Schisandra sphenanthera, 43, 47, 58
schizophrenia, 26, 40
Scutellaria baicalensis, 17, 56, 63
Sea buckthorn, 57, 61
Senecio jabocaea, 42
Senecio vulgaris, 41
Serenoa repens, 50
Shirazian thyme, 64
Shrubby basil, 50, 56, 57, 59
Silybum marianum, 31, 43, 47, 49, 50, 55, 57, 58, 61, 66
Simal, 63
simvastatin, 54, 55
 high cholesterol, 10, 19, 20, 26, 33

skin damage, 16
Solanum nigrum, 62
 Sowa, 63
Soy, 35, 43, 47, 55, 58, 59, 61
 Spiny sowthistle, 66
St. John's wort, 35, 56
 St. John's wort, 12
stanols, 54, 55
 high cholesterol, 11, 19, 27, 33
statins, 54
 congestive heart failure, 18
 diabetes type 2, 18
steroids, 54, 55
 rheumatoid arthritis, 20
 uveitis, 38
Stinging nettle, 36, 55, 56
stomach damage
 AE aspirin, 17
stomach ulcers
 AE aspirin, 37
 AE cysteamine, 23
 AE ethanol, 13, 17
 AE ibuprofen, 30
 AE indomethacin, 17, 22, 30, 37
 AE NSAIDs, 30
 AE reserpine, 37
 AE steroids, 30
 Strawberry, 46, 51
Streptococcus pneumoniae, 29
sulfazine, 55
 rheumatoid arthritis, 34
sulfonylureas, 6, 10, 16, 18, 23, 26, 32, 44
sulindac, 55
 osteoarthritis, 36
sulphacetamide, 64
S-warfarin, 49
Sweet annie, 36, 55
 Sweet tea, 63
Symphytum officinale, 41
Syzygium aromaticum, 17, 50, 54, 56, 63, 64, 65
tacrolimus, 43, 47
talinolol, 37
tamoxifen
 breast cancer survivors, 12
Tanacetum parthenium, 52
 Tansy ragwort, 42
 Tarragon, 41
taxol, 43, 58, 59
Tea, 36, 46, 48, 49, 55, 57, 58, 59, 61, 63, 64, 65
 Tea tree, 65
temozolamide, 55, 58
 cancers, 35
 Temu lawak, 58
tenoxicam, 55
 osteoarthritis, 36
Teratogens, 52
Terminalia arjuna, 62
Terminalia bellerica, 58
Terminalia chebula, 63
testosterone, 12, 47
tetracycline, 64
Teuchrium chamaedrys, 42
 Thai chili, 16
Thea sinensis, 36
Theobroma cacao, 17, 45, 54, 61
theophylline, 54
 asthma, 12
Thunder god vine, 37
 Thyme, 63, 64, 65
Thymus broussonetii, 65
Thymus maroccanus, 65
Thymus vulgaris, 63, 64, 65
 tienchi ginseng, 34
Tinospora cordifolia, 8, 38
tobramycin, 65
tolbutamide, 44, 48, 49
 Tomato, 58, 61
 Tonka bean, 50
torsemide, 53
total cholesterol, 25
toxic hepatitis, 39
trabectidin, 54
 AE hepatotoxicity, 20
tramadol, 54
 neuropathic pain, 14
tricyclic antidepressants
 HIV neuropathic pain, 15
Trifolium pratense, 47
Trigonella foenum-graecum, 23, 44
Tripterygium wilfordii, 37
 Tropical almond, 63
 Tulsi, 50, 59, 63, 65
 Turkey tail, 49
 Turmeric, 17, 37, 43, 46, 47, 49, 50, 55, 56, 58, 59, 61
Urtica dioica, 36, 56
Urtica spp., 55
uveitis, 38
Vaccinium corymbosum, 46, 51
Vaccinium macrocarpon, 19, 43, 48, 49, 50, 54, 58, 65
Vaccinium myrtillus, 11, 54

Vaccinium spp., 43, 46, 48, 49
Valerian, 27, 33, **39**, 55
Valerian officinalis, 27, 33
Valeriana officinalis, **39**, 55
vancomycin, 64
Vernonia cineracea, 50
Vernonia cinerea, 56
vincristine, 43, 55, 58, 59
 cancers, 35
viral hepatitis, 39
Viranga, 63
Vitamin C, 7, 54, 59
Vitis spp., 61
Vitis vinifera, 45, 46, 48, 49
vomiting
 AE chemotherapy, 14

voriconazole, 49
warfarin, 19, 25, 30, 31, 45
weight loss
 AE cisplatin, 21
Wild ginger, 41
Wild yam, **39**
Withania somnifera, 59
withdrawal
 AE benzodiazepines, 27, 33, 39
Wormwood, 52
Yohimbe, **40**
yohimbine, 40
Zataria multiflora, 64
zedoary, 47
zidovudine, 50
Zingiber officinale, **25**, 43, 47, 55, 61

References

CORRECTION:

1567. WEBSITE IS NOW – <http://medicine.iupui.edu/clinpharm/ddis/ClinicalTable.aspx> [updated Nov. 14, 2011]

2709. Zhou P, Gross S, Liu J-H, et al. Flavokawain B, the hepatotoxic constituent from kava root, induces GSH-sensitive oxidative stress through modulation of IKK/NF- κ B and MAPK signaling pathways. *FASEB J.*, [online prepub. doi: 10.1096/fj.10163311] Aug. 9, 2010
2710. Li XZ, Ramzan I. Role of ethanol in kava hepatotoxicity. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:475-480, 2010
2711. Cohain JS. Case series: symptomatic group B streptococcus vaginitis treated with fresh garlic. *Integrat. Med.*, 9(3):40-43, 2010
2712. Tohidpour A, Sattari M, Omidbaigi R, et al. Antibacterial effect of essential oils from two medicinal plants against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA). *Phytomed.*, 17:142-145, 2010
2713. Mulyaningsih S, Sporer F, Zimmermann S, et al. Synergistic properties of the terpenoids aromadendrene and 1,8-cineole from the essential oil of *Eucalyptus globulus* against antibiotic-susceptible and antibiotic-resistant pathogens. *Phytomed.*, 17:1061-1066, 2010
2714. Sherry E, Warnke PH. Successful use of an inhalational phytochemical to treat pulmonary tuberculosis: a case report. *Phytomed.*, 11:95-97, 2004
2715. Mahboubi M, Bidgoli FG. Antistaphylococcal activity of *Zataria multiflora* essential oil and its synergy with vancomycin. *Phytomed.*, 17:548-550, 2010
2716. Saad A, Fadli M, Bouaziz M, et al. Anticandidal activity of the essential oils of *Thymus maroccanus* and *Thymus broussonetii* and their synergism with amphotericin B and fluconazol. *Phytomed.*, 17:1057-1060, 2010
2717. Amber K, Aijaz A, Immaculata X, et al. Anticandidal effect of *Ocimum sanctum* essential oil and its synergy with fluconazole and ketoconazole. *Phytomed.*, 17:921-925, 2010
2718. Mahboubi M, Bidgoli FG. In vitro synergistic efficacy of combination of amphotericin B with *Myrtus communis* essential oil against isolates of *Candida albicans*. *Phytomed.*, 17:771-774, 2010
2719. Miyasaki Y, Nichols WS, Morgan MA, et al. Screening of herbal extracts against multi-drug resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:1202-1206, 2010
2720. Kim K-J, Yu H-H, Jeong S-I, et al. Inhibitory effects of *Caesalpinia sappan* on growth and invasion of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, 91:81-87, 2004
2721. Belcaro G, Cesarone MR, Dugall M, et al. Product-evaluation registry of Meriva[®], a curcumin-phosphatidylchole complex, for the complementary management of osteoarthritis. *Panminerva Med.*, 52(2 Suppl 1):55-62, 2010
2722. Jacquet A, Girodet P-O, Pariente A, et al. Phytalgic[®], a food supplement, vs placebo in patients with osteoarthritis of the knee or hip: a randomised double-blind placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Arthr. Res Ther.*, 11:R192, 2009
2723. Leelarungrayub D, Pratanaphon S, Pothongsunun P, et al. *Vernonia cinerea* Less. supplementation and strenuous exercise reduce smoking rate: relation to oxidative stress status and beta-endorphin release in active smokers. *J. Int. Soc. Sports Nutr.*, 7:21, 2010
2724. Yu H-H, Jung S-Y, Shin M-K, et al. *Pueraria thunbergiana* inhibits cisplatin-induced damage of HEI-OC1 auditory cells through scavenging free radicals. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:834-839, 2010
2725. Im GJ, Chang JW, Choi J, et al. Protective effect of Korean red ginseng extract on cisplatin ototoxicity in HEI-OC1 auditory cells. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:614-621, 2010
2726. Mustea I, Postescu ID, Tamas M, et al. Experimental evaluation of protective activity of *Echinacea pallida* against cisplatin toxicity. *Phytother. Res.*, 11:263-265, 1997
2727. Wu Y-L, Jiang Y-Z, Jin X-J, et al. Acanthoic acid, a diterpene in *Acanthopanax koreanum*, protects acetaminophen-induced hepatic toxicity in mice. *Phytomed.*, 17:475-479, 2010
2728. Wojcikowski K, Wohlmuth H, Johnson DW, et al. Effect of *Astragalus membranaceus* and *Angelica sinensis* combined with enalapril in rats with obstructive uropathy. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:875-884, 2010
2729. Wang H, Li J, Yu L, et al. Antifibrotic effect of the Chinese herbs, *Astragalus mongholicus* and *Angelica sinensis*, in a rat model of chronic puromycin aminonucleoside nephrosis. *Life Sci.*, 74:1645-1658, 2004
2730. Zhang YW, Xie D, Xia B, et al. Suppression of transforming growth factor- β 1 gene expression by danggui buxue tang, a traditional Chinese herbal preparation, in retarding the progress of renal damage in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Horm. Metab. Res.*, 38:82-88, 2006

2731. Ray A, Khar S, Ray BK. Transforming growth factor- β 1-mediated activation of NF- κ B contributes to enhanced ADAM-12 expression in mammary carcinoma cells. *Mol. Cancer Res.*, 8(9):1261-1270, 2010
2732. Szkaradkiewicz A, Karpinski TM, Drews M, et al. Natural killer cell cytotoxicity and immunosuppressive cytokines (IL-10, TGF β 1) in patients with gastric cancer. *J. Biomed. Biotechnol.*, #901564:1-7, 2010
2733. Anscher MS. Targeting the TGF- β 1 pathway to prevent normal tissue injury after cancer therapy. *Oncologist*, 15:350-359, 2010
2734. Zhao L, Ji W, Zhang L, et al. Changes of circulating transforming growth factor-beta 1 level during radiation therapy are correlated with the prognosis of locally advanced non-small cell lung cancer. *J. Thorac. Oncol.*, 5(4):521-525, 2010
2735. Kim J-Y, Kim Y-S, Kim Y-K, et al. The TGF- β 1 dynamics during radiation therapy and its correlation to symptomatic radiation pneumonitis in lung cancer patients. *Radiat. Oncol.*, 4:59, 2009
2736. Joshi A, Cao D. TGF-beta signaling, tumor microenvironment and tumor progression: the butterfly effect. *Front. Biosci.*, 15:180-194, 2010
2737. Stanley G, Harvery K, Slivova V, et al. *Ganoderma lucidum* suppresses angiogenesis through the inhibition of secretion of VEGF and TGF- β 1 from prostate cancer cells. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 330:46-52, 2005
2738. Ma SW, Benzie IF, Chu TT, et al. Effect of *Panax ginseng* supplementation on biomarkers of glucose tolerance, antioxidant status and oxidative stress in type 2 diabetic subjects: results of a placebo-controlled human intervention trial. *Diab. Obes. Metab.*, 10:1125-1127, 2008
2739. Udani JK, Singh BB, Barrett JL, et al. Proprietary arabinogalactan extract increases antibody response to the pneumonia vaccine: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, pilot study in healthy volunteers. *Nutrit. J.*, 9:32, 2010
2740. Mellor DD, Sathyapalan T, Kilpatrick ES, et al. High-cocoa polyphenol-rich chocolate improves HDL cholesterol in type 2 diabetes patients. *Diabet. Med.*, 27:1318-1321, 2010
2741. Kim K, Kim H, Kwon J, et al. Hypoglycemic and hypolipidemic effects of processed *Aloe vera* gel in a mouse model of non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Phytomed.*, 16:856-863, 2009
2742. Kapetanovic IM, Crowell JA, Krishnaraj R, et al. Exposure and toxicity of green tea polyphenols in fasted and non-fasted dogs. *Toxicol.*, 260:28-36, 2009
2743. Isbrucker RA, Edwards JA, Wolz E, et al. Safety studies on epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG) preparations. Part 2: Dermal, acute and short-term studies. *Food Chem Toxicol.*, 44:636-650, 2006
2744. Wu K-M, Yao J, Boring D. Green tea extract-induced lethal toxicity in fasted but not in nonfasted dogs. *Int. J. Toxicol.*, 30(1):19-20, 2011
2745. Lynch ME. Cannabis reduces opioid dose in the treatment of chronic non-cancer pain. *J. Pain Symptom Manage.*, 25(6):496-498, 2003
2746. Reisfield GM, Wasan AD, Jamison RN. The prevalence and significance of cannabis use in patients prescribed chronic opioid therapy: A review of the extant literature. *Pain Med.*, 10(8):1434-1441, 2009
2747. Sproule BA, Uosa E, Somer G, et al. Characteristics of dependent and nondependent regular users of codeine. *J. Clin. Psychopharm.*, 19(4):367-372, 1999
2748. Nurmikko TJ, Serpell MG, Hoggart B, et al. Sativex successfully treats neuropathic pain characterised by allodynia: A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Pain*, 133:210-220, 2007
2749. Holdcroft A, Maze M, Dore C, et al. A multicenter dose-escalation study of the analgesic and adverse effects of an oral cannabis extract (Cannador) for postoperative pain management. *Anesthesiol.*, 104:1040-1046, 2006
2750. Lynch ME, Clark AJ. A case series of patients using medicinal marijuana for management of chronic pain under the Canadian Marijuana Medical Access Regulations. *J. Pain Sympt. Manag.*, 32(5):497-501, 2006
2751. Kavia RBC, DeRidder D, Constantinescu CS, et al. Randomized controlled trial of Sativex to treat detrusor overactivity in multiple sclerosis. *Multiple Scler.*, online prepub., Sep. 9, 2010
2752. Adhikary B, Yadav SK, Roy K, et al. Black tea and theaflavins assist healing of indomethacin-induced gastric ulceration in mice by antioxidative action. *eCAM*, online; doi:10.1155/2011/546560, 2011
2753. Lee B, Yang CH, Hahm D-H, et al. Inhibitory effects of *Coptidis rhizoma* and berberine on cocaine-induced sensitization. *eCAM* 691):85-90, 2009
2754. Hauer J, Anderer FA. Mechanism of stimulation of human natural killer cytotoxicity by arabinogalactan from *Larix occidentalis*. *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.*, 36:237-244, 1993
2755. Kelly GS. Larch arabinogalactan: clinical relevance of a novel immune-enhancing polysaccharide. *Altern. Med. Rev.*, 4(2):96-103, 1999

2756. Asdaq SM, Inamdar MN. Potential of garlic and its active constituent, S-allyl cysteine, as antihypertensive and cardioprotective in presence of captopril. *Phytomed.*, 17:1016-1026, 2010
2757. Ried K, Frank OR, Stocks NP. Aged garlic extract lowers blood pressure in patients with treated but uncontrolled hypertension: A randomised controlled trial. *Maturitas*, 67(2):144-150, 2010
2758. Akilen R, Tsiami A, Devendra D, et al. Glycated haemoglobin and blood pressure-lowering effect of cinnamon in multi-ethnic type 2 diabetic patients in the UK: a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind clinical trial. *Diab. Med.*, 27:1159-1167, 2010
2759. Maskatia ZK, Baker K. Hypereosinophilia associated with echinacea use. *South. Med. J.*, 103(11):1173-1174, 2010
2760. Singh V, Singh SP, Chan K. Review and meta-analysis of usage of ginkgo as an adjunct therapy in chronic schizophrenia. *Int. J. Neuropsychopharm.*, 13:257-271, 2010
2761. Zuo X-C, Zhang B-K, Jia S-J, et al. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extracts on diazepam metabolism: a pharmacokinetic study in healthy Chinese male subjects. *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 66:503-509, 2010
2762. Lei H-P, Ji W, Lin J, et al. Effects of *Ginkgo biloba* extract on the pharmacokinetics of bupropion in healthy volunteers. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 68(2):201-206, 2009
2763. Ansell J, McDonough M, Zhao Y, et al. The absence of an interaction between warfarin and cranberry juice: a randomized, double-blind trial. *J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 49:824-830, 2009
2764. Bilgi N, Bell K, Ananthkrishnan AN, et al. Imatinib and *Panax ginseng*: a potential interaction resulting in liver toxicity. *Ann. Pharmacother.*, 44:926-928, 2010
2765. Yun T-K, Zheng S, Choi S-Y, et al. Non-organ-specific preventive effect of long-term administration of Korean red ginseng extract on incidence of human cancers. *J. Med. Food.*, 13(3):489-494, 2010
2766. Kearney T, Tu N, Haller C. Adverse drug events associated with yohimbine-containing products: a retrospective review of the California Poison Control System reported cases. *Ann. Pharmacother.*, 44:1022-1029, 2010
2767. Wan R-z, Zhou M-j, Liu C-x. The effects of salvianolic acid B from Radix Salvia Miltiorrhizae on the oral pharmacokinetics of metoprolol and metoprolol acid in rats. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:846-851, 2010
2768. Sun D-X, Fang Z-Z, Zhang Y-Y, et al. Inhibitory effects of curcumenol on human liver cytochrome P450 enzymes. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:1213-1216, 2010
2769. Saada HN, Rezk RG, Eltahawy NA. Lycopene protects the structure of the small intestine against gamma-radiation-induced oxidative stress. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:S204-S208, 2010
2770. Wang X, Cheung CM, Lee WYW, et al. Major tanshinones of danshen (*Salvia miltiorrhiza*) exhibit different modes of inhibition on human CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2E1 and CYP3A4 activities in vitro. *Phytomed.*, 17:868-875, 2010
2771. Wan C-K, Tse AK, Yu Z-L, et al. Inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A4 activity by schisandrol A and gomisin A isolated from Fructus Schisandrae chinensis. *Phytomed.*, 17:702-705, 2010
2772. Williams MS, Burk M, Loprinzi CL, et al. Phase III double-blind evaluation of an *Aloe vera* gel as a prophylactic agent for radiation-induced skin toxicity. *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.*, 36(2):345-349, 1996
2773. Bosley C, Smith J, Baratti P, et al. A phase III trial comparing an anionic phospholipid-based (APP) cream and *Aloe vera*-based gel in the prevention and treatment of radiation dermatitis. *Int. J. Radiat. Oncol. Biol. Phys.*, 57(2; Suppl.):S438, 2003
2774. Heggie S, Bryant GP, Tripcony L, et al. A phase III study on the efficacy of topical *Aloe vera* gel on irradiated breast tissue. *Cancer Nurs.*, 25(6):442-451, 2002
2775. Luqman S, Pezzuto JM. NFκB: a promising target for natural products in cancer chemoprevention. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:949-963, 2010
2776. Ming ZJ, Hu Y, Qiu YH, et al. Synergistic effects of β-aescin and 5-fluorouracil in human hepatocellular carcinoma SMMC-7721 cells. *Phytomed.*, 17:575-580, 2010
2777. Ampasavate C, Sotaphun U, Phattanawasin P, et al. Effects of *Curcuma* spp. on P-glycoprotein function. *Phytomed.*, 17:506-512, 2010
2778. Zhang W, Tan TMC, Lim L-Y. Impact of curcumin-induced changes in P-glycoprotein and CYP3A expression on the pharmacokinetics of peroral celioprolol and midazolam in rats. *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, 35(1):110-115, 2007
2779. Zhang W, Lim L-Y. Effects of spice constituents on P-glycoprotein-mediated transport and CYP3A4-mediated metabolism in vitro. *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, 36(7):1283-1290, 2008
2780. Hou Z-L, Takahashi K, Tanaka K, et al. *Curcuma* drugs and curcumin regulate the expression and function of P-gp in Caco-2 cells in completely opposite ways. *Int. J. Pharmaceut.*, 358:224-229, 2008

2781. Aggarwal BB, Shishodia S, Takada Y, et al. Curcumin suppresses the paclitaxel-induced nuclear factor- κ B pathway in breast cancer cells and inhibits lung metastasis of human breast cancer in nude mice. *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 11(20):7490-7498, 2005
2782. Li L, Ahmed B, Mehta K, et al. Liposomal curcumin with and without oxaliplatin: effects on cell growth, apoptosis, and angiogenesis in colorectal cancer. *Mol. Cancer Ther.*, 6(4):1276-1282, 2007
2783. Sharma RA, Ireson CR, Verschoyle RD, et al. Effects of dietary curcumin on glutathione S-transferase and malondialdehyde-DNA adducts in rat liver and colon mucosa: relationship with drug levels. *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 7:1452-1458, 2001
2784. Johnson JJ, Mukhtar H. Curcumin for chemoprevention of colon cancer. *Cancer Lett.*, 255:170-181, 2007
2785. Sharma RA, Euden SA, Platton SL, et al. Phase I clinical trial of oral curcumin: biomarkers of systemic activity and compliance. *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 10:6847-6854, 2004
2786. Garcea G, Berry DP, Jones DJL, et al. Consumption of the putative chemopreventive agent curcumin by cancer patients: assessment of curcumin levels in the colorectum and their pharmacodynamic consequences. *Cancer Epidem. Biomark. Prev.*, 14(1):120-125, 2005
2787. Kuptniratsaikul V, Thanakhumtorn S, Chinswangwatanakul P, et al. Efficacy and safety of *Curcuma domestica* extracts in patients with knee osteoarthritis. *J. Altern. Compl. Med.*, 15(8):891-897, 2009
2788. Malhotra A, Nair P, Dhawan DK. Modulatory effects of curcumin and resveratrol on lung carcinogenesis in mice. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:1271-1277, 2010
2789. Gerhauser C. Cancer chemopreventive potential of apples, apple juice, and apple components. *Planta Med.*, 74:1608-1623, 2008
2790. Kumar PP, Kuttan G. *Vernonia cinerea* L. scavenges free radicals and regulates nitric oxide and proinflammatory cytokines profile in carrageenan induced paw edema model. *Immunopharmacol. Immunotoxicol.*, 31(1):94-102, 2009
2791. Doyle BJ, Frasier J, Bellows LE, et al. Estrogenic effects of herbal medicines from Costa Rica used for the management of menopausal symptoms. *Menopause*, 16(4):748-755, 2009
2792. Zhou S-F, Xue CC, Yu X-Q, et al. Metabolic activation of herbal and dietary constituents and its clinical and toxicological implications: an update. *Curr. Drug Metab.*, 8:526-553, 2007
2793. Molto J, Valle M, Miranda C, et al. Herb-drug interaction between *Echinacea purpurea* and darunavir/ritonavir in HIV-infected patients. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 55(1):326-330, 2011
2794. Belcaro G, Cesarone MR, Ricci A, et al. Control of edema in hypertensive subjects treated with calcium antagonist (nifedipine) or angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors with Pycnogenol. *Clin. appl. Thromb./Hemost.*, 12(4):440-444, 2006
2795. Farid R, Mirfeizi Z, Mirheidari M, et al. Pycnogenol supplementation reduces pain and stiffness and improves physical function in adults with knee osteoarthritis. *Nutrit. Res.*, 27:692-697, 2007
2796. Isbaniah F, Wiyono WH, Yunus F, et al. *Echinacea purpurea* along with zinc, selenium and vitamin C to alleviate exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: results from a randomized controlled trial. *J. Clin. Pharm. Ther.*, [epub. ahead of print; doi:10.1111/j.1365-2710.2010.01212.x] 2010
2797. Sood A, Ebbert JO, Prasad K, et al. A randomized clinical trial of St. John's wort for smoking cessation. *J. Altern. Compl. Med.*, 16(7):1-7, 2010
2798. Bajorek SA, Morello CM. Effects of dietary fiber and low glycemic index diet on glucose control in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Ann. Pharmacother.*, 44:1786-1791, 2010
2799. Ziai SA, Larijani B, Akhoondzadeh S, et al. Psyllium decreased serum glucose and glycosylated hemoglobin significantly in diabetic outpatients. *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, 102:202-207, 2005
2800. Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Turner J, et al. Effects of psyllium on glucose and serum lipid responses in men with type 2 diabetes and hypercholesterolemia. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 70:4666-473, 1999
2801. Pastors JG, Blaisdell PW, Balm TK, et al. Psyllium fiber reduces rise in postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 53:1431-1435, 1991
2802. Belcaro G, Cesarone MR, Dugall M, et al. Efficacy and safety of Meriva[®], a curcumin-phosphatidylcholine complex, during extended administration in osteoarthritis patients. *Altern. Med. Rev.*, 15(4):337-344, 2010
2803. Allegri P, Mastromarino A, Neri P. Management of chronic anterior uveitis relapses: efficacy of oral phospholipidic curcumin treatment. Long-term follow-up. *Clin. Ophthamol.*, 41-6, 2010
2804. Sengupta K, Krishnaraju AV, Vishal AA, et al. Comparative efficacy and tolerability of 5-Lozin[®] and Aflapin[®] against osteoarthritis of the knee: a double blind, randomized, placebo controlled clinical study. *Int. J. Med. Sci.*, 7(6):366-377, 2010
2805. Widrig R, Suter A, Saller R, et al. Choosing between NSAID and arnica for topical treatment of hand osteoarthritis in a randomised, double-blind study. *Rheumatol. Int.*, 27:585-591, 2007

2806. Juan H, Terhaag B, Cong Z, et al. Unexpected effect of concomitantly administered curcumin on the pharmacokinetics of talinolol in healthy Chinese volunteers. *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 63:663-668, 2007
2807. Tuntipopipat S, Judprasong K, Zeder C, et al. Chili, but not turmeric, inhibits iron absorption in young women from an iron-fortified composite meal. *J. Nutr.*, 136:2970-2974, 2006
2808. Chaiyata P, Puttadechakum S, Komindr S. Effect of chili pepper (*Capsicum frutescens*) ingestion on plasma glucose response and metabolic rate in Thai women. *J. Med. Assoc. Thai.*, 85(9):854-860, 2003
2809. Razina TG, Lopatina KA, Zueva AM, et al. Effect of *Echinacea purpurea* tincture and its polysaccharide complex on the efficacy of cytostatic therapy of transferred tumors [abstract only; article in Russian]. *Eksp. Klin. Farmakol.*, 70(3):33-35m 2007
2810. Chow H-HS, Hakim IA, Vining DR, et al. Effects of repeated green tea catechin administration on human cytochrome P450 activity. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, 15(12):2473-2476, 2006
2811. Huyen VT, Phan DV, Thang P, et al. Antidiabetic effect of *Gynostemma pentaphyllum* tea in randomly assigned type 2 diabetic patients. *Horm. Metab. Res.*, 42(5):353-357, 2010
2812. Ahmad IU, Forman JD, Sarkar FH, et al. Soy isoflavones in conjunction with radiation therapy in patients with prostate cancer. *Nutr. Cancer.*, 62(7):996-1000, 2010
2813. Tacyildiz N, Ozyoruk D, Yavuz G, et al. Soy isoflavones ameliorate the adverse effects of chemotherapy in children. *Nutr. Cancer.*, 62(7):1001-1005, 2010
2814. Rostock M, Fischer J, Mumm A, et al. Black cohosh (*Cimicifuga racemosa*) in tamoxifen-treated breast cancer patients with climacteric complaints - a prospective observational study. *Gyn. Endocrin.*, 27(10):844-848, 2011
2815. Lu FR, Shen L, Qin Y, et al. Clinical observation of *Trigonella foenum-graecum* L. total saponins in combination with sulfonylureas in the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus [abstract]. *Chin. J. Integr. Med.*, 14(1):56-60, 2008
2816. Stiborova M, Frei E, Wiessler M, et al. Human enzymes involved in the metabolic activation of carcinogenic aristolochic acids: evidence for reductive activation by cytochromes P450 1A1 and 1A2. *Chem. Res. Toxicol.*, 14:1128-113, 2001
2817. Hashimoto K, Higuchi M, Makino B, et al. Quantitative analysis of aristolochic acids, toxic compounds, contained in some medicinal plants. *J. Ethnopharm.*, 64:185-189, 1999
2818. Nortier JL, Martinez M-CM, Schmeiser HH, et al. Urothelial carcinoma associated with the use of a Chinese herb (*Aristolochia fangchi*). *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 342(23):1686-1691, 2000
2819. Ioannides C, Delaforge M, Parke DV. Safrole: its metabolism, carcinogenicity and interactions with cytochrome P-450. *Fd. Cosmet. Toxicol.*, 19:657-666, 1981
2820. To LP, Hunt TP, Andersen ME. Mutagenicity of trans-anethole, estragole, eugenol, and safrole in the Ames *Salmonella typhimurium* assay. *Bull. Environm. Contam. Toxicol.*, 28:647-654, 1982
2821. Khojasteh-Bakht SC, Chen W, Koenigs LL, et al. Metabolism of (R)-(+)-pulegone and (R)-(+)-menthofuran by human liver cytochrome P-450s: evidence for formation of a furan epoxide. *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, 27(5):574-580, 1999
2822. Fau D, Lekehal M, Farrell G, et al. Diterpenoids from germander, an herbal medicine, induce apoptosis in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Gastroent.*, 113:1334-1346, 1997
2823. FDA Drug Safety Communication: Low magnesium levels can be associated with long-term use of proton pump inhibitor drugs (PPIs). <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm245011.htm>; Mar. 2, 2011
2824. Avizeh R, Najafzadeh H, Razijalali M, et al. Evaluation of prophylactic and therapeutic effects of silymarin and N-acetylcysteine in acetaminophen-induced hepatotoxicity in cats. *J. Vet. Pharmacol. Therap.*, 33:95-99, 2009
2825. Pares A, Planas R, Torres M, et al. Effects of silymarin in alcoholic patients with cirrhosis of the liver: results of a controlled, double-blind, randomized and multicenter trial. *J. Hepatol.*, 28:615-621, 1998
2826. Butterweck V, Semlin L, Feistel B, et al. Comparative evaluation of two different *Opuntia ficus-indica* extracts for blood sugar lowering effects in rats. *Phytother. Res.*, 25:370-375, 2011
2827. Jin J, Bi H, Hu J, et al. Effect of wuzhi tablet (*Schisandra sphenanthera* extract) on the pharmacokinetics of paclitaxel in rats. *Phytother. Res.*, [online prepub. doi:10.1002/ptr.3407] 2011
2828. Qin X-l, Bi H-c, Wang C-x, et al. Study of the effect of wuzhi tablet (*Schisandra sphenanthera* extract) on tacrolimus tissue distribution in rat by liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry method. *Biomed. Chromat.*, 24:399-405, 2010
2829. Xin H-W, Wu X-C, Li Q, et al. Effects of *Schisandra sphenanthera* extract on the pharmacokinetics of tacrolimus in healthy volunteers. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 64(4):469-475, 2007

2830. Qin XL, Bi HC, Wang XD, et al. Mechanistic understanding of the different effects of wuzhi tablet (*Schisandra sphenanthera* extract) on the absorption and first-pass intestinal and hepatic metabolism of tacrolimus (FK506). *Int. J. Pharmaceut.*, 389:114-121, 2010
2831. Qiangrong P, Wang T, Lu Q, et al. Schisandrin B – a novel inhibitor of P-glycoprotein. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.*, 335:406-411, 2005
2832. Lai L, Hao H, Wang Q, et al. Effects of short-term and long-term pretreatment of *Schisandra* lignans on regulating hepatic and intestinal CYP3A in rats. *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, 37(12):2399-2407, 2009
2833. Li X, Choi J-S. Effect of genistein on the pharmacokinetics of paclitaxel administered orally or intravenously to rats. *Int. J. Pharmaceut.*, 337:188-193, 2007
2834. Choi B-C, Choi J-S, Han H-K. Altered pharmacokinetics of paclitaxel by the concomitant use of morin in rats. *Int. J. Pharmaceut.*, 323:81-85, 2006
2835. Choi J-S, Jo B-W, Kim Y-C. Enhanced paclitaxel bioavailability after oral administration of paclitaxel or prodrug to rats pretreated with quercetin. *Eur. J. Pharmaceut. Biopharm.*, 57:313-318, 2004
2836. Lu Z, Jia Q, Wang R, et al. Hypoglycemic activities of A- and B-type procyanidin oligomer-rich extracts from different cinnamon barks. *Phytomed.*, 18:298-302, 2011
2837. Xin W, Zhang L, Sun F, et al. Escin exerts synergistic anti-inflammatory effects with low doses of glucocorticoids in vivo and in vitro. *Phytomed.*, 18:272-277, 2011
2838. Melese E, Asres K, Asad M, et al. Evaluation of the antipeptic ulcer activity of the leaf extract of *Plantago lanceolata* L. in rodents. *Phytother. Res.*, online prepub. doi:10.1002/ptr.3411, 2011
2839. Lee IS, Park S, Park K, et al. Hepatoprotective activity of Scutellariae radix extract in mice fed a high fat diet with chronic alcohol exposure. *Phytother. Res.*, online prepub. doi:10.1002/ptr.3370, 2011
2840. Xie L, Chen M-H, Li J, et al. Antithrombotic effect of a polysaccharide fraction from *Laminaria japonica* from the South China Sea. *Phytother. Res.*, online prepub. doi:10.1002/ptr.3433, 2011
2841. Labrecque J, Bodet C, Chandad F, et al. Effects of a high-molecular-weight cranberry fraction on growth, biofilm formation and adherence of *Porphyromonas gingivalis*. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.*, 58:439-443, 2006
2842. Steinberg D, Feldman M, Ofek I, et al. Cranberry high molecular weight constituents promote *Streptococcus sobrinus* desorption from artificial biofilm. *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents*, 25:247-251, 2005
2843. Yamanaka A, Kimizuka R, Kato T, et al. Inhibitory effects of cranberry juice on attachment of oral streptococci and biofilm formation. *Oral Microbiol. Immunol.*, 19:150-154, 2004
2844. Tang J, Dunlop RA, Rowe A, et al. Kavalactones yangonin and methysticin induce apoptosis in human hepatocytes (HepG2) in vitro. *Phytother. Res.*, 25:417-423, 2011
2845. Hyun TK, Eom SH, Yu CY, et al. *Hovenia dulcis* - an Asian traditional herb. *Planta Med.*, 76:943-949, 2010
2846. Kirste S, Treier M, Wehrle SJ, et al. *Boswellia serrata* acts on cerebral edema in patients irradiated for brain tumors. *Cancer*, online prepub. doi:10.1002/cncr.25945, 2011
2847. Abrams DI, Jay CA, Shade SB, et al. Cannabis in painful HIV-associated sensory neuropathy. *Neurol.*, 68:515-521, 2007
2848. Ellis RJ, Toperoff W, Vaida F, et al. Smoked medicinal cannabis for neuropathic pain in HIV: a randomized, crossover clinical trial. *Neuropsychopharm.*, 34:672-680, 2009
2849. Heeba GH, Abd-Elghany MI. Effect of combined administration of ginger (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe) and atorvastatin on the liver of rats. *Phytomed.*, 17:1076-1081, 2010
2850. Singh I, Sharma A, Nunia V, et al. Radioprotection of Swiss albino mice by *Emblia officinalis*. *Phytother. Res.*, 19:444-446, 2005
2851. Hari Kumar KB, Sabu MC, Lima PS, et al. Modulation of haematopoietic system and antioxidant enzymes by *Emblia officinalis* Gaertn and its protective role against γ -radiation induced damages in mice. *J. Radiat. Res.*, 45:549-555, 2004
2852. Jindal A, Soyal D, Sharma A, et al. Protective effect of an extract of *Emblia officinalis* against radiation-induced damage in mice. *Int. Cancer Ther.*, 8(1):98-105, 2009
2853. Sharma N, Trikha P, Athar M, et al. Inhibitory effect of *Emblia officinalis* on the in vivo clastogenicity of benzo[a]pyrene and cyclophosphamide in mice. *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.*, 19:377-384, 2000
2854. Banu SM, Selvendiran K, Singh JPV, et al. Protective effect of *Emblia officinalis* ethanolic extract against 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene (DMBA) induced genotoxicity in Swiss albino mice. *Hum. Exp. Toxicol.*, 23:527-531, 2004
2855. Haque R, Bin-Hafeez B, Ahmad I, et al. Protective effects on *Emblia officinalis* Gaertn. in cyclophosphamide-treated mice. *Hum Exp. Toxicol.*, 20:643-650, 2001

2856. Pramyothin P, Samosorn P, Pongshompoo S, et al. The protective effects of *Phyllanthus emblica* Linn. extract on ethanol induced rat hepatic injury. *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, 107:361-364, 2006
2857. Panchabhai TS, Ambarkhane SV, Joshi AS, et al. Protective effect of *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Phyllanthus emblica* and their combination against antitubercular drugs induced hepatic damage: an experimental study. *Phytother. Res.*, 22:646-650, 2008
2858. Tasduq SA, Kaiser P, Gupta DK, et al. Protective effect of a 50% hydroalcoholic fruit extract of *Emblica officinalis* against anti-tuberculosis drugs induced liver toxicity. *Phytother. Res.*, 19:193-197, 2005
2859. Wattanapitayakul SK, Chularojmontri L, Herunsalee A, et al. Screening of antioxidants from medicinal plants for cardioprotective effect against doxorubicin toxicity. *Bas. Clin. Pharmacol. Toxicol.*, 96:80-87, 2005
2860. Pinmai K, Chunlaratthanabhorn S, Ngamkitidechakul C, et al. Synergistic growth inhibitory effect of *Phyllanthus emblica* and *Terminalia bellerica* extracts with conventional cytotoxic agents: doxorubicin and cisplatin against human hepatocellular carcinoma and lung cancer cells. *World J. Gastroenterol.*, 14:1491-1497, 2008
2861. Qiu D, Zhao G, Aoki Y, et al. Immunosuppressant PG490 (triptolide) inhibits T-cell interleukin-2 expression at the level of purine-box/nuclear factor of activated T-cells and NF- κ B transcriptional activation. *J. Biol. Chem.*, 274(19):13443-13450, 1999
2862. Titov DV, Gilman B, He Q-L, et al. XPB, a subunit of TFIIH, is a target of the natural product triptolide. *Nat. Chem. Biol.*, 7:182-188, 2011
2863. Ogata-Ikeda I, Seo H, Kawanai T, et al. Cytotoxic action of bisabololoxide A of German chamomile on human leukemia K562 cells in combination with 5-fluorouracil. *Phytomed.*, 18:362-365, 2011
2864. Turk G, Ceribasi AO, Sahna E, et al. Lycopene and ellagic acid prevent testicular apoptosis induced by cisplatin. *Phytomed.*, 18:356-361, 2011
2865. Li L, Ahmed B, Mehta K, et al. Liposomal curcumin with and without oxaliplatin: effects on cell growth, apoptosis, and angiogenesis in colorectal cancer. *Mol. Cancer Ther.*, 6(4):1276-1282, 2007
2866. Kunnumakkara AB, Diagaradjane P, Guha S, et al. Curcumin sensitized human colorectal cancer xenografts in nude mice to γ -radiation by targeting nuclear factor- κ B-regulated gene products. *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 14(7):2128-2136, 2008
2867. Baliga MS, Katiyar SK. Chemoprevention of photocarcinogenesis by selected botanicals. *Photochem. Photobiol.*, 5:243-253, 2006
2868. Sumiyoshi M, Kimura Y. Effects of olive leaf extract and its main component oleuropein on acute ultraviolet B irradiation-induced skin changes in C57BL/6J mice. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:995-1003, 2010
2869. Dinkova-Kostova AT. Phytochemicals as protectors against ultraviolet radiation: versatility of effects and mechanisms. *Planta Med.*, 74:1548-1559, 2008
2870. Budiyo A, Ahmed NU, Wu A, et al. Protective effect of topically applied olive oil against photocarcinogenesis following UVB exposure of mice. *Carcinogen.*, 21(11):2085-2090, 2000
2871. Katiyar SK, Korman NJ, Mukhtar H, et al. Protective effects of silymarin against photocarcinogenesis in a mouse skin model. *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, 89(8):556-565, 1997
2872. Katiyar SK. Treatment of silymarin, a plant flavonoid, prevents ultraviolet light-induced immune suppression and oxidative stress in mouse skin. *Int. J. Oncol.*, 21:1213-1222, 2002
2873. Chatterjee ML, Agarwal R, Mukhtar H. Ultraviolet B radiation-induced DNA lesions in mouse epidermis: an assessment using a novel 32 P-postlabelling technique. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.*, 229:590-595, 1996
2874. Conney AH, Wang Z-Y, Huang M-T, et al. Inhibitory effect of green tea on tumorigenesis by chemicals and ultraviolet light. *Prev. Med.*, 21:361-369, 1992
2875. Sandur SI, Deorukhkar A, Pandey MK, et al. Curcumin modulates the radiosensitivity of colorectal cancer cells by suppressing constitutive and inducible NF- κ B activity. *Int. J. Radiation Oncol. Biol. Phys.*, 75(2):534-542, 2009
2876. Yallapu MM, Maher DM, Sundram V, et al. Curcumin induces chemo/radio-sensitization in ovarian cancer cells and curcumin nanoparticles inhibit ovarian cancer cell growth. *J. Ovarian Res.*, 3(11), 2010
2877. Duarte VM, Han E, Veena MS, et al. Curcumin enhances the effect of cisplatin in suppression of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma via inhibition of IKK β protein of the NF κ B pathway. *Mol. Cancer Ther.*, 9(10):2665-2675, 2010
2878. Oda Y. Inhibitory effect of curcumin on SOS functions induced by UV irradiation. *Mutat. Res.*, 348:67-73, 1995
2879. Ngan A, Conduit R. A double-blind, placebo-controlled investigation of the effects of *Passiflora incarnata* (Passionflower) herbal tea on subjective sleep quality. *Phytother. Res.*, online prepub. doi:10.1002/ptr.3400, 2011

2880. Wang ZY, Agarwal R, Bickers DR, et al. Protection against ultraviolet B radiation-induced photocarcinogenesis in hairless mice by green tea polyphenols. *Carcinogen.*, 12(8):1527-1530, 1991
2881. Agarwal R, Katiyar SK, Khan SG, et al. Protection against ultraviolet B radiation-induced effects in the skin of SKH-1 hairless mice by a polyphenolic fraction isolated from green tea. *Photochem Photobiol.*, 58(5):695-700, 1993
2882. Record IR, Dreosti IE. Protection by tea against UV-A + B-induced skin cancers in hairless mice. *Nutrit. Cancer*, 32(2):71-75, 1998
2883. Wang ZY, Huang M-T, Lou Y-R, et al. Inhibitory effects of black tea, green tea, decaffeinated black tea, and decaffeinated green tea on ultraviolet B light-induced skin carcinogenesis in 7,12-dimethylbenz[a]anthracene-initiated SKH-1 mice. *Cancer Res.*, 54:3428-3435, 1994
2884. Mittal A, Piyathilake C, Hara Y, et al. Exceptionally high protection of photocarcinogenesis by topical application of (-)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate in hydrophilic cream in SKH-1 hairless mouse model: relationship to inhibition of UVB-induced global DNA hypomethylation. *Neoplasia*, 5(6):555-565, 2003
2885. Mittal A, Elmets CA, Katiyar SK. Dietary feeding of proanthocyanidins from grape seeds prevents photocarcinogenesis in SKH-1 hairless mice: relationship to decreased fat and lipid peroxidation. *Carcinogen.*, 24(8):1379-1388, 2003
2886. Afaq F, Adhami VM, Ahmad N. Prevention of short-term ultraviolet B radiation-mediated damages by resveratrol in SKH-1 hairless mice. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, 186:28-37, 2003
2887. Reagan-Shaw S, Afaq F, Aziz MH, et al. Modulations of critical cell cycle regulatory events during chemoprevention of ultraviolet B-mediated responses by resveratrol in SKH-1 hairless mice skin. *Oncogene*, 23:5151-5160, 2004
2888. Aziz MH, Afaq F, Ahmad N. Prevention of ultraviolet-B radiation damage by resveratrol in mouse skin is mediated via modulation in survivin. *Photochem. Photobiol.*, 81:25-31, 2005
2889. Adhami VM, Afaq F, Ahmad N. Suppression of ultraviolet B exposure-mediated activation of NF- κ B in normal human keratinocytes by resveratrol. *Neoplasia*, 5(1):74-82, 2003
2890. Katiyar SK, Perez A, Mukhtar H. Green tea polyphenol treatment to human skin prevents formation of ultraviolet light B-induced pyrimidine dimers in DNA. *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 6:3864-3869, 2000
2891. Mallikarjuna G, Dhanalakshmi S, Singh RP, et al. Silibinin protects against photocarcinogenesis via modulation of cell cycle regulators, mitogen-activated protein kinases, and Akt signaling. *Cancer Res.*, 64:6349-6356, 2004
2892. Hakim IA, Harris RB, Weisgerber UM. Tea intake and squamous cell carcinoma of the skin: influence of type of tea beverages. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, 9:727-731, 2000
2893. Rees JR, Stukel TA, Perry AE, et al. Tea consumption and basal cell and squamous cell skin cancer: Results of a case-control study. *J. Am Acad. Dermatol.*, 56:781-785, 2007
2894. Abel EL, Hendrix SO, McNeeley SG, et al. Daily coffee consumption and prevalence of nonmelanoma skin cancer in Caucasian women. *Eur. J. Cancer Prev.*, 16:446-452, 2007
2895. Talalay P, Fahey JW, Healy ZR, et al. Sulforaphane mobilizes cellular defenses that protect skin against damage by UV radiation. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, 104(44):17500-17505, 2007
2896. Kinkova-Kostova AT, Fahey JW, Wade KL, et al. Induction of the phase 2 response in mouse and human skin by sulforaphane-containing broccoli sprout extracts. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers Prev.*, 16(4):847-851, 2007
2897. Aziz MH, Reagan-Sahw S, Wu J, et al. Chemoprevention of skin cancer by grape constituent resveratrol: relevance to human disease? *FASEB J.*, 19:1193-1195, 2005
2898. De Pierro F, Callegari A, Carotenuto D, et al. Clinical efficacy, safety and tolerability of BIO-C (nicronized silymarin) as a galactagogue. *Acta Biomed.*, 79(3):205-210, 2008
2899. Turkyilmaz C, Onal E, Hirfanoglu IM, et al. The effect of galactagogue herbal tea on breast milk production and short-term catch-up of birth weight in the first week of life. *J. Altern. Compl. Med.*, 17(2):139-142, 2011
2900. Deep G, Agarwal R. Chemopreventive efficacy of silymarin in skin and prostate cancer. *Integrat. Cancer Ther.*, 6(2):130-145, 2007
2901. Song Z, Deaciuc I, Song M, et al. Silymarin protects against acute ethanol-induced hepatotoxicity in mice. *Alcohol. Clin. Exp. Res.*, 30(3):407-413, 2006
2902. Lewerenz V, Hanelt S, Nastevska C, et al. Antioxidants protect primary rat hepatocyte cultures against acetaminophen-induced DNA strand breaks but not against acetaminophen-induced cytotoxicity. *Toxicol.*, 191:179-187, 2003

2903. Ramadan LA, Roushdy HM, Abu Senna GM, et al. Radioprotective effect of silymarin against radiation induced hepatotoxicity. *Pharmacol. Res.*, 45(6):447-454, 2002
2904. Clark CA, McEachem MD, Shah SH, et al. Curcumin inhibits carcinogen and nicotine-induced mammalian target of rapamycin pathway activation in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer Prev. Res.*, 3(12):1586-1595, 2010
2905. Kong W-J, Wei J, Zuo Z-Y, et al. Combination of simvastatin with berberine improves the lipid-lowering efficacy. *Metab. Clin. Exp.*, 57:1029-1037, 2008
2906. Pearson DA, Paglieroni TG, Rein D, et al. The effects of flavanol-rich cocoa and aspirin on ex vivo platelet function. *Thromb. Res.*, 106:191-197, 2002
2907. Zhang Y, Li X, Zou D, et al. Treatment of type 2 diabetes and dyslipidemia with the natural plant alkaloid berberine. *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.*, 93(7):2559-2565, 2008
2908. Zhang H, Wei J, Xue R, et al. Berberine lowers blood glucose in type 2 diabetes mellitus patients through increasing insulin receptor expression. *Metabol. Clin. Exp.*, 59:285-292, 2010
2909. Pillai AK, Sharma KK, Gupta YK, et al. Anti-emetic effect of ginger powder versus placebo as an add-on therapy in children and young adults receiving high emetogenic chemotherapy. *Pediatr. Blood Cancer*, 56:234-238, 2011
2910. Chen J-T, Tominaga K, Sato Y, et al. Maitake mushroom (*Grifola frondosa*) extract induces ovulation in patients with polycystic ovary syndrome: a possible monotherapy and a combination therapy after failure with first-line clomiphene citrate. *J. Altern. Compl. Med.*, 16(12):1-5, 2010
2911. Heinrich U, Neukam K, Tronnier H, et al. Long-term ingestion of high flavanol cocoa provides photoprotection against UV-induced erythema and improves skin condition in women. *J. Nutr.*, 136:1565-1569, 2006
2912. Williams S, Tamburic S, Lally C. Eating chocolate can significantly protect the skin from UV light. *J. Cosm. Derm.*, 8:169-173, 2009
2913. Teschke R, Qiu SX, Lebot V. Herbal hepatotoxicity by kava: Update on pipermethystine, flavokavain B, and mould hepatotoxins as primarily assumed culprits. *Dig. Liver Dis.*, 43(9):676-681, 2011
2914. Nandakumar DN, Nagaraj VA, Vathsala PG, et al. Curcumin-artemisinin combination therapy for malaria. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 50(5):1859-1860, 2006
2915. Stavro PM, Woo M, Heim TF, et al. North American ginseng exerts a neutral effect on blood pressure in individuals with hypertension. *Hypertension*, 46:406-411, 2005
2916. Barton DL, Soori GS, Bauer BA, et al. Pilot study of *Panax quinquefolius* (American ginseng) to improve cancer-related fatigue: a randomized, double-blind, dose-finding evaluation: NCCTG trial N03CA. *Support. Care Cancer*, 18:179-187, 2010
2917. Vuksan V, Sievenpiper JL, Wong J, et al. American ginseng (*Panax quinquefolius* L.) attenuates postprandial glycemia in a time-dependent but not dose-dependent manner in healthy individuals. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 73:753-758, 2001
2918. McElhaney JE, Gravenstein S, Cole SK, et al. A placebo-controlled trial of a proprietary extract of North American ginseng (CVT-E002) to prevent acute respiratory illness in institutionalized older adults. *J. Am. Geriatr. Soc.*, 52:13-19, 2004
2919. McElhaney JE, Goel V, Toane B, et al. Efficacy of COLD-FX in the prevention of respiratory symptoms in community-dwelling adults: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo controlled trial. *J. Altern. Compl. Med.*, 12(2):153-157, 2006
2920. de Oliveira Campos MP, Riechelmann R, Martins LC, et al. Guarana (*Paullinia cupana*) improves fatigue in breast cancer patients undergoing systemic chemotherapy. *J. Altern. Compl. Med.*, 17(6):505-512, 2011
2921. da Costa Miranda V, Truffelli DC, Santos J, et al. Effectiveness of guarana (*Paullinia cupana*) for postradiation fatigue and depression: results of a pilot double-blind randomized study. *J. Altern Compl. Med.*, 15(4):431-433, 2009
2922. Pawar AA, Tripathi DN, Ramarao, et al. Protective effects of American ginseng (*Panax quinquefolium*) against mitomycin C induced micronuclei in mice. *Phytother. Res.*, 21:1221-1227, 2007
2923. Li B, Wang C-Z, He T-C, et al. Antioxidants potentiate American ginseng-induced killing of colorectal cancer cells. *Cancer Lett.*, 289(1):62-70, 2010
2924. Xu T-M, Xin Y, Cui M-H, et al. Inhibitory effect of ginsenoside Rg3 combined with cyclophosphamide on growth and angiogenesis of ovarian cancer. *Chin. Med. J.*, 120(7):584-588, 2007
2925. Zhang QH, Wu CF, Duan L, et al. Protective effects of ginsenoside Rg₃ against cyclophosphamide-induced DNA damage and cell apoptosis in mice. *Arch. Toxicol.*, 82:117-123, 2008

2926. Wang Z, Zheng Q, Liu K, et al. Ginsenoside Rh₂ enhances antitumour activity and decreases genotoxic effect of cyclophosphamide. *Bas. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 98:411-415, 2006
2927. Li X-L, Wang C-Z, Sun S, et al. American ginseng berry enhances chemopreventive effect of 5-FU on human colorectal cancer cells. *Oncol. Rep.*, 22:943-952, 2009
2928. Li J, Ichikawa T, Jin Y, et al. An essential role of Nrf2 in American ginseng-mediated anti-oxidative actions in cardiomyocytes. *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, 130:222-230, 2010
2929. Kim H-S, Hong Y-T, Oh K-W, et al. Inhibition by ginsenosides Rb₁ and Rg₁ of methamphetamine-induced hyperactivity, conditioned place preference and postsynaptic dopamine receptor supersensitivity in mice. *Gen. Pharmac.*, 30(5):783-789, 1998
2930. Shin E-J, Nabeshima T, Suh H-W, et al. Ginsenosides attenuate methamphetamine-induced behavioral side effects in mice via activation of adenosine A_{2A} receptors: possible involvements of the striatal reduction in AP-1 DNA binding activity and proenkephalin gene expression. *Behav. Brain Res.*, 158:143-157, 2005
2931. Kim H-S, Kim K-S, Oh K-W. Inhibition by ginsenosides Rb₁ and Rg₁ of cocaine-induced hyperactivity, conditioned place preference, and postsynaptic dopamine receptor supersensitivity in mice. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.*, 63(3):407-412, 1999
2932. Jia X, Chen Y, Zidichouski J, et al. Co-administration of berberine and plant stanols synergistically reduces plasma cholesterol in rats. *Atheroscler.*, 201:101-107, 2008
2933. Wang Y, Jia X, Ghanam K, et al. Berberine and plant stanols synergistically inhibit cholesterol absorption in hamsters. *Atheroscler.*, 209:111-117, 2010
2934. Gaona-Gaona L, Molina-Jijon EM, Tapia E, et al. Protective effect of sulforaphane pretreatment against cisplatin-induced liver and mitochondrial oxidant damage in rats. *Toxicol.*, 286:20-27, 2011
2935. Lambert JD, Hong J, Kim DH, et al. Piperine enhances the bioavailability of the tea polyphenol (-)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate in mice. *J. Nutr.*, 134:1948-1952, 2004
2936. Rastogi R, Saksena S, Garg NK, et al. Picroliv protects against alcohol-induced chronic hepatotoxicity in rats. *Planta Med.*, 62(3):283-285, 1996
2937. Dwivedi V, Khan A, Vasco A, et al. Immunomodulator effect of Picroliv and its potential in treatment against resistant *Plasmodium yoelii* (MDR) infection in mice. *Pharm. Res.*, 25(10):2312-2319, 2008
2938. Appiah-Opong R, Commandeur JNM, van Vugt-Lussenburg B, et al. Inhibition of human recombinant cytochrome P450s by curcumin and curcumin decomposition products. *Toxicol.*, 235:83-91, 2007
2939. Gibbons CH, Wang N, Freeman R. Capsaicin induces degeneration of cutaneous autonomic nerve fibers. *Ann. Neurol.*, 68:888-898, 2010
2940. Ware MA, Wang T, Shapiro S, et al. Smoked cannabis for chronic neuropathic pain: a randomized controlled trial. *Can. Med. Assoc. J.*, 182(14):E694-E701, 2010
2941. Engels FK, de Jong FA, Sparreboom A, et al. Medicinal cannabis does not influence the clinical pharmacokinetics of irinotecan and docetaxel. *Oncologist.*, 12:291-300, 2007
2942. Chang AE, Shiling DJ, Stillman RC, et al. Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol as an antiemetic in cancer patients receiving high-dose methotrexate. *Ann. Int. Med.*, 91:819-824, 1979
2943. Chang AE, Shiling DJ, Stillman RC, et al. A prospective evaluation of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol as an antiemetic in patients receiving adriamycin and cytoxan chemotherapy. *Cancer*, 47:1746-1751, 1981
2944. Amar MB. Cannabinoids in medicine: a review of their therapeutic potential. *J. Ethnopharm.*, 105:1-25, 2006
2945. Chearwae W, Wu C-P, Chu H-Y, et al. Curcuminoids purified from turmeric powder modulate the function of human multidrug resistance protein 1 (ABCC1). *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.*, 57:376-388, 2006
2946. Iwata H, Tezuka Y, Kadota S, et al. Identification and characterization of potent CYP3A4 inhibitors in schisandra fruit extract. *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, 32(12):1351-1358, 2004
2947. Jang E-H, Park Y-C, Chung W-G. Effects of dietary supplements on induction and inhibition of cytochrome P450s protein expression in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol.*, 42:1749-1756, 2004
2948. Masuda M, Suzui M, Weinstein IB. Effects of epigallocatechin-3-gallate on growth, epidermal growth factor receptor signaling pathways, gene expression, and chemosensitivity in human head and neck squamous cell carcinoma cell lines. *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 7:4220-4229, 2001
2949. Sugiyama T, Sadzuka Y, Tanaka K, et al. Inhibition of glutamate transporter by theanine enhances the therapeutic efficacy of doxorubicin. *Toxicol. Lett.*, 121:89-96, 2001
2950. Kim SH, Hong KO, Chung W-Y, et al. Abrogation of cisplatin-induced hepatotoxicity in mice by xanthorrhizol is related to its effect on the regulation of gene transcription. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, 196:346-355, 2004

2951. Farid R, Rezaieyazdi Z, Mirfeizi Z, et al. Oral intake of purple passion fruit peel extract reduces pain and stiffness and improves physical function in adult patients with knee osteoarthritis. *Nutrit. Res.*, 30:601-606, 2010
2952. Maluf E, Barros HMT, Frochtengarten ML, et al. Assessment of the hypnotic/sedative effects and toxicity of *Passiflora edulis* aqueous extract in rodents and humans. *Phytother. Res.*, 5:262-266, 1991
2953. Tan PV, Nyasse B, Dimo T, et al. Gastric cytoprotective anti-ulcer effects of the leaf methanol extract of *Ocimum suave* (Lamiaceae) in rats. *J. Ethnopharm.*, 82:69-74, 2002
2954. Zheng G-Q, Kenney PM, Lam LKT. Sesquiterpenes from clove (*Eugenia caryophyllata*) as potential anticarcinogenic agents. *J. Nat. Prod.*, 55(7):999-1003, 1992
2955. Benencia F, Courreges MC. In vitro and in vivo activity of eugenol on human herpesvirus. *Phytother. Res.*, 14:495-500, 2000
2956. Hemaiswarya S, Doble M. Synergistic interaction of eugenol with antibiotics against Gram negative bacteria. *Phytomed.*, 16:997-1005, 2009
2957. Morsy MA, Fouad AA. Mechanisms of gastroprotective effect of eugenol in indomethacin-induced ulcer in rats. *Phytother. Res.*, 22:1361-1366, 2008
2958. Casasso R, Pinto L, Vuotto ML, et al. Preventive effect of eugenol on PAF and ethanol-induced gastric mucosal damage. *Fitoterapia*, 71:S131-S137, 2000
2959. Kumaravelu P, Dakshinamoorthy DP, Subramaniam S, et al. Effect of eugenol on drug-metabolizing enzymes of carbon tetrachloride-intoxicated rat liver. *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 49(11):1703-1707, 1995
2960. Chan ALF, Leung HWC, Wu J-W, et al. Risk of hemorrhage associated with co-prescriptions for *Ginkgo biloba* and antiplatelet or anticoagulant drugs. *J. Altern. Compl. Med.*, 17(6):513-517, 2011
2961. Bijak M, Bobrowski M, Borowiecka M, et al. Anticoagulant effect of polyphenols-rich extracts from black chokeberry and grape seeds. *Fitoterapia*, 82:811-817, 2011
2962. Willich SN, Rossnagel K, Roll S, et al. Rose hip herbal remedy in patients with rheumatoid arthritis - a randomised controlled trial. *Phytomed.*, 17(2):87-93, 2010
2963. Deng JW, Shon J-H, Shin H-J, et al. Effect of silymarin supplement on the pharmacokinetics of rosuvastatin. *Pharm. Res.*, 25(8):1807-1814, 2008
2964. Ryszawa N, Kawczynska-Drozd A, Pryjma J, et al. Effects of novel plant antioxidants on platelet superoxide production and aggregation in atherosclerosis. *J. Physiol. Pharmacol.*, 57:611-626, 2006
2965. Malati CY, Robertson SM, Hunt JD, et al. Influence of *Panax ginseng* on cytochrome P450 (CYP)3A and P-glycoprotein (P-gp) activity in healthy participants. *J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, [epub ahead of print doi: 10.1177/0091270011407194] 2011
2966. Steigerwalt RD Jr, Belcar G, Morazzoni P, et al. Mirtogenol[®] potentiates latanoprost in lowering intraocular pressure and improves ocular blood flow in asymptomatic subjects. *Clin. Ophthalmol.*, 4:471-476, 2010
2967. Capasso R, Aviello G, Capasso F, et al. Silymarin BIO-C[®], and extract from *Silybum marianum* fruits, induces hyperprolactinemia in intact female rats. *Phytomed.*, 16:839-844, 2009
2968. Cho Y-S, Oh JJ, Oh K-H. Synergistic anti-bacterial and proteomic effects of epigallocatechin gallate on clinical isolates of imipenem-resistant *Klebsiella pneumoniae*. *Phytomed.*, 18:941-946, 2011
2969. Kuepper R, van Os J, Lieb R, et al. Continued cannabis use and risk of incidence and persistence of psychotic symptoms: 10 year follow-up cohort study. *Br. Med. J.*, 342:d738[Epub ahead of print], 2011
2970. Chow H-HS, Garland LL, Hsu C-H, et al. Revertrol modulates drug- and carcinogen-metabolizing enzymes in a healthy volunteer study. *Cancer Prev. Res.*, 3(9):1168-1175, 2010
2971. Cuendet M, Oteham CP, Moon RC, et al. Quinone reductase induction as a biomarker for cancer chemoprevention. *J. Nat. Prod.*, 69:460-463, 2006
2972. Queenan KM, Stewart ML, Smith KN, et al. Concentrated oat β -glucan, a fermentable fiber, lowers serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic adults in a randomized controlled trial. *Nutrit. J.*, 6:6, 2007
2973. Ren Y, Whittard J, Higuera-Matas A, et al. Cannabidiol, a nonpsychotropic component of cannabis, inhibits cue-induced heroin seeking and normalizes discrete mesolimbic neuronal disturbances. *J. Neurosci.*, 29(47):14764-14769, 2009
2974. Zaidan MRS, Noor Rain A, Badrul AR, et al. In vitro screening of five local medicinal plants for antibacterial activity using disc diffusion method. *Trop. Biomed.*, 22(2):165-170, 2005
2975. Jarukamjorn K, Don-in K, Makejaruskul C, et al. Impact of *Andrographis paniculata* crude extract on mouse hepatic cytochrome P450 enzymes. *J. Ethnopharm.*, 105:464-467, 2006
2976. Mukherjee M, Bhaskaran N, Srinath R, et al. Anti-ulcer and antioxidant activity of GutGard[™]. *Ind. J. Exp. Biol.*, 48:269-274, 2010

2977. Parker LA, Burton P, Sorge RE, et al. Effect of low doses of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol and cannabidiol on the extinction of cocaine-induced and amphetamine-induced conditioned place preference learning in rats. *Psychopharm.*, 175:360-366, 2004
2978. Mroczkiewicz PM, Bogacz A, Karasiewicz M, et al. The effect of standardized *Echinacea purpurea* extract on rat cytochrome P450 expression level. *Phytomed.*, 17:830-833, 2010
2979. Wojcikowski K, Wohlmuth H, Johnson DW, et al. *Dioscorea villosa* (wild yam) induces chronic kidney injury via pro-fibrotic pathways. *Fd. Chem. Toxicol.*, 46:3122-3131, 2008
2980. Brantley SJ, Oberlies NH, Kroll DJ, et al. Two flavonolignans from milk thistle (*Silybum marianum*) inhibit CYP2C9-mediated warfarin metabolism at clinically achievable concentrations. *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.*, 332(8):1081-1087, 2010
2981. Han Y, Guo D, Chen Y, et al. Effect of silymarin on the pharmacokinetics of losartan and its active metabolite E-3174 in healthy Chinese volunteers. *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 65:585-591, 2009
2982. Yarnell E, Abascal K. *Nigella sativa* holy herb of the Middle East. *Altern. Compl. Ther.*, 17(2):99-105, 2011
2983. Nagi MN, Almakki HA, Sayed-Ahmed MM, et al. Thymoquinone supplementation reverses acetaminophen-induced oxidative stress, nitric oxide production, and energy decline in mice liver. *Food Chem Toxicol.*, 48:23-61-2365, 2010
2084. El-Dakkakhny M, Barakat M, El-Halim MA, et al. Effects of *Nigella sativa* oil on gastric secretion and ethanol induced ulcer in rats. *J. Ethnopharm.*, 72:299-304, 2000
2985. Banerjee S, Kaseb AO Wang Z, et al. Antitumor activity of gemcitabine and oxaliplatin is augmented by thymoquinone in pancreatic cancer. *Cancer Res.*, 69(13):5575-5583, 2009
2986. Psaltopoulou T, Kostis RI, Haidopoulos D, et al. Olive oil intake is inversely related to cancer prevalence: A systematic review and a meta-analysis of 13800 patients and 23340 controls in 19 observational studies. *Lipids Health Dis.*, 10:127, 2011
2987. Arslan SO, Gelir E, Armutcu F, et al. The protective effect of thymoquinone on ethanol-induced acute gastric damage in the rat. *Nutrit. Res.*, 25:673-680, 2005
2988. Boskabady MH, Javan H, Sajady M, et al. The possible prophylactic effect of *Nigella sativa* seed extract in asthmatic patients. *Fund. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 21:559-566, 2007
2989. Boskabady MH, Mohsenpoor N, Takaloo L. Antiasthmatic effect of *Nigella sativa* in airways of asthmatic patients. *Phytomed.*, 17:707-713, 2010
2990. Li J, Seibold P, Chang-Claude J, et al. Coffee consumption modifies risk of estrogen-receptor negative breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res.*, 13:R49, 2011
2991. Larsson SC, Wolk A. Coffee consumption and risk of liver cancer: a meta-analysis. *Gastroenterol.*, 132:1740-1745, 2007
2992. Holick CN, Smith SG, Giovannucci E, et al. Coffee, tea, caffeine intake, and risk of adult glioma in three prospective cohort studies. *Cancer Epidemiol. Biomarkers. Prev.*, 19(1):39-47, 2010
2993. Michaud DS, Gallo V, Schlehofer B, et al. Coffee and tea intake and risk of brain tumors in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) cohort study. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, 92:1145-1150, 2010
2994. Nasr A, Hafeh H. Influence of black cohosh (*Cimicifuga racemosa*) use by postmenopausal women on total hepatic perfusion and liver functions. *Fertil. Steril.*, 92(5):1780-1782, 2009
2995. Adhvaryu MR, Reddy NM, Vakharia BC. Prevention of hepatotoxicity due to antituberculosis treatment: A novel integrative approach. *World J. Gastroenterol.*, 14(30):4753-4762, 2008
2996. Dougherty U, Mustafi R, Wang Y, et al. American ginseng suppresses Western diet-promoted tumorigenesis in model of inflammation-associated colon cancer: role of EGFR. *BMC Compl. Altern. Med.*, 11:111, 2011
2997. Stoner GD, Dombkowski AA, Reen RK, et al. Carcinogen-altered genes in rat esophagus positively modulated to normal levels of expression by both black raspberries and phenylethyl isothiocyanate. *Cancer Res.*, 68(15):6460-6467, 2008
2998. Domola MS, Vu V, Robson-Doucette CA, et al. Insulin mimetics in *Urtica dioica*: Structural and computational analyses of *Urtica dioica* extracts. *Phytother. Res.*, 24:S175-S182, 2010
2999. Weng C-J, Yen G-C. The in vitro and in vivo experimental evidences disclose the chemopreventive effects of *Ganoderma lucidum* on cancer invasion and metastasis. *Clin. Exp. Metastasis*, 27:361-369, 2010
3000. Goel HC, Bala M. Seabuckthorn. (*Hippophae rhamnoides*) as a radio-protector. In: *Seabuckthorn (Hippophae L.): A Multipurpose Wonder Plant*, vol. 2; Singh V, ed., Daya Pub. House, New Delhi, India; pp. 419-455, 2005
3001. Filip GA, Clichici S. Chemoprevention of skin cancer by natural compounds. In: *Skin Cancers - Risk Factors, Prevention and Therapy*, La Porta CAM, ed.; InTech open access book, www.intechopen.com, Nov., 2011

3002. Tao Y, Pinzon-Arango PA, Howell AB, et al. Oral consumption of cranberry juice cocktail inhibits molecular-scale adhesion of clinical uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *J. Med. Food*, 14(7/8):739-745, 2011
3003. Katiyar SK, Mukhtar H. Green tea polyphenol (–)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate treatment to mouse skin prevents UVB-induced infiltration of leukocytes, depletion of antigen-presenting cells, and oxidative stress. *J. Leukoc. Biol.*, 69:719-726,2001
3004. Lu Y-P, Lou Y-R, Li XH, et al. Stimulatory effect of oral administration of green tea or caffeine on ultraviolet light-induced increases in epidermal wild-type p53, p21(WAF1/CIP1), and apoptotic sunburn cells in SKH-1 mice. *Cancer Res.*, 60:4785-4791, 2000
3005. Prakash J, Gupta SK, Dinnda AK. *Withania somnifera* root extract prevents DMBA-induced squamous cell carcinoma of skin in Swiss albino mice. *Nutrit. Cancer*, 42(1):91-97, 2002 3006.
3006. Afaq F, Malik A, Syed D, et al. Pomegranate fruit extract modulates UV-B-mediated phosphorylation of mitogen-activated protein kinases and activation of nuclear factor kappa B in normal human epidermal keratinocytes. *Photochem. Photobiol.*, 81:38-45, 2005
3007. Afaq F, Syed DN, Malik A, et al. Delphinidin, an anthocyanidin in pigmented fruits and vegetables, protects human HaCaT keratinocytes and mouse skin against UVB-mediated oxidative stress and apoptosis. *J. Invest. Derm.*, 127:222-232, 2007
3008. Ahsan H, Reagan-Shaw S, Eggert DM, et al. Protective effect of sanguinarine on ultraviolet B-mediated damages in SKH-1 hairless house skin: implications for prevention of skin cancer. *Photochem. Photobiol.*, 83:986-993, 2007
3009. Svobodova A, Zdarilova A, Walterova D, et al. Flavonolignans from *Silybum marianum* moderate UVA-induced oxidative damage to HaCaT keratinocytes. *J. Dermatol. Sci.*, 48:213-224, 2007
3010. Gu M, Dhanalakshmi S, Mohan S, et al. Silibinin inhibits ultraviolet B radiation-induced mitogenic and survival signaling, and associated biological responses in SKH-1 mouse skin. *Carcinogen.*, 26(8):1404-1413, 2005
3011. Dhanalakshmi S, Mallikarjuna GU, Singh RP, et al. Silibinin prevents ultraviolet radiation-caused skin damages in SKH-1 hairless mice via a decrease in thymine dimer positive cells and an up-regulation of p53-p21/Cip1 in epidermis. *Carcinogen.*, 25(8):1459-1465, 2004
3012. Kim J-K, Kim Y, Na K-M, et al. [6]-Gingerol prevents UVB-induced ROS production and COX-2 expression in vitro and in vivo. *Free Rad. Res.*, 41(5):603-614, 2007
3013. Schwarz UI, Buschel B, Kirch W. Unwanted pregnancy on self-medication with St John's wort despite hormonal contraception. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 55:112-113, 2003
3014. Singh A, Singh SP, Bamezai R. Modulatory potential of cloccimum oil on mouse skin papillomagenesis and the xenobiotic detoxication system. *Food Chem. Toxicol.*, 37:663-670, 1999
3015. Prashar R, Kumar A, Banerjee S, et al. Chemopreventive action by an extract from *Ocimum sanctum* on mouse skin papillomagenesis and its enhancement of skin glutathione S-transferase activity and acid soluble sulfhydryl level. *Anti-Cancer Drugs*, 5:567-572, 1994
3016. Filip A, Daicovicu D, Clichici S, et al. Photoprotective effects of two natural products on ultravioletB-induced oxidative stress and apoptosis in SKH-1 mouse skin. *J. Med. Food*, 14(7/8):761-766, 2011
3017. Wang Y, Yaping E, Xhang X, et al. Inhibition of ultraviolet B (UVB)-induced c-fos and c-jun expression in vivo by a tyrosine kinase inhibitor genistein. *Carcinogen.*, 19(4):649-654, 1998
3018. Wei H, Zhang X, Wang Y, et al. Inhibition of ultraviolet light-induced oxidative events in the skin and internal organs of hairless mice by isoflavone genistein. *Cancer Lett.*, 185:21-29, 2002
3019. Khan MR, Badar I, Siddiquah A. Prevention of hepatorenal toxicity with *Sonchus asper* in gentamicin treated rats. *BMC Compl. Altern. Med.*, 11:113, 2011
3020. Fankam G, Jeute V, Voukeng IK, et al. Antibacterial activities of selected Cameroonian spices and their synergistic effects with antibiotics against multidrug-resistant phenotypes. *BMC Compl. Altern. Med.*, 11:104, 2011
3021. Methlie P, Husebye EES, Hustad S, et al. Grapefruit juice and licorice increase cortisol availability in patients with Addison's disease. *Eur. J. Endocrin.*, 165:761-769, 2011
3022. Diederich S, Quinkler M, Burkhardt P, et al. 11 β -Hydroxysteroid-dehydrogenase isoforms: tissue distribution and implications for clinical medicine. *Eur. J. Clin. Invest.*, 30(Suppl. 3):21-27, 2000
3023. Budnitz DS, Lovegrove, Shehab N, et al. Emergency hospitalizations for adverse drug events in older Americans. *New Engl. J. Med.*, 365(21):2002-2012, 2011
3024. Balbir-Gurman A, Fuhrman B, Braun-Moscovici Y, et al. Consumption of pomegranate decreases serum oxidative stress and reduces disease activity in patients with active rheumatoid arthritis: a pilot study. *I.M.A.J.*, 13:474-479, 2011

3025. Schrieber SJ, Wen Z, Vourvahis M, et al. The pharmacokinetics of silymarin is altered in patients with hepatitis C virus and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and correlates with plasma caspase-3/7 activity. *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, 36(9):1909-1916, 2008
3026. Schrieber SJ, Hawke RL, Wen Z, et al. Differences in the disposition of silymarin between patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and chronic hepatitis C. *Drug Metab. Dispos.*, online prepub. doi:10.1124/dmd.111.040212, Aug. 24, 2011
3027. Leung H, Hung A, Hui ACF, et al. Warfarin overdose due to the possible effects of *Lycium barbarum* L. *Food Chem. Toxicol.*, 46:1860-1862, 2008
3028. Reeve VE, Allanson M, Arun SJ, et al. Mice drinking goji berry juice (*Lycium barbarum*) are protected from UV radiation-induced skin damage via antioxidant pathways. *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.*, 9:601-607, 2010
3029. Xin Y-F, Zhou G-L, Deng Z-Y, et al. Protective effect of *Lycium barbarum* on doxorubicin-induced cardiotoxicity. *Phytother. Res.*, 21:1020-1024, 2007
3030. Gong H-Y, Shen P, Jin L, et al. Therapeutic effects of *Lycium barbarum* polysaccharide (LBP) on mitomycin C (MMC)-induced myelosuppressive mice. *J. Exp. Ther. Oncol.*, 4:181-187, 2004 \3031.
3031. Vuuren S van, Viljoen A. Plant-based antimicrobial studies – methods and approaches to study the interaction between natural products. *Planta Med.*, 77:1168-1182, 2011
3032. Fukai T, Oku Y, Hano Y, et al. Antimicrobial activities of hydrophobic 2-arylbenzofurans and an isoflavone against vancomycin-resistant enterococci and methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Planta med.*, 70:685-687, 2004
3033. Al-hebshi N, Al-haroni M, Skaug N. In vitro antimicrobial and resistance-modifying activities of aqueous crude khat extracts against oral microorganisms. *Arch. Oral Biol.*, 51:183-188, 2006
3034. Ibezin EC, Esimone CO, Nnamani PO, et al. In vitro study of the interaction between some fluoroquinolones and extract of *Kola nitida* seed. *Afr. J. Biotech.*, 5(19):1781-1784, 2006
3035. Filoche SK, Soma K, Sisson s CH. Antimicrobial effects of essential oils in combination with chlorhexidine digluconate. *Oral Microb. Immunol.*, 20:221-225, 2005
3036. Walencka E, Roxalska S, Wysokinska H, et al. Salvipisone and aethiopinone from *Salvia sclarea* hairy roots modulate staphylococcal antibiotic resistance and express anti-biofilm activity. *Planta Med.*, 73:545-551, 2007
3037. Dinkova-Kostova AT, Jenkins SN, Fahey JW, et al. Protection against UV-light-induced skin carcinogenesis in SKH-1 high-risk mice by sulforaphane-containing broccoli sprout extracts. *Cancer Lett.*, 240:243-252, 2006
3038. Lee YS, Han CH, Kang SH, et al. Synergistic effect between catechin and ciprofloxacin on chronic bacterial prostatitis rat model. *Int. J. Urol.*, 12:383-389, 2005
3039. Lee Y-S, Kang O-H, Choi J-G, et al. Synergistic effects of the combinaton of galangin with gentamicin against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J. Microbiol.*, 46(3):283-288, 2008
3040. D'Arrigo M, Ginestra G, Mandalari G, et al. Synergism and postantibiotic effect of tobramycin and *Melaleuca alternifolia* (tea tree) oil against *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli*. *Phytomed.*, 17:317-322, 2010
3041. Rosato A, Vitali C, De Laurentis N, et al. Antibacterial effect of some essential oils administered alone or in combination with norfloxacin. *Phytomed.*, 14:727-732, 2007
3042. Schelz Z, Molnar J, Hohmann J. Antimicrobial and antiplasmid activities of essential oils. *Fitoterapia*, 77:279-285, 2006
3043. Yeung JHK, Or PMY. Polysaccharide peptides from *Coriolus versicolor* competitively inhibit tolbutamide 4-hydroxylation in specific human CYP2C9 isoform and pooled human liver microsomes. *Phytomed.*, 18:1170-1175, 2011
3044. Li L, Stanton JD, Tolson AH, et al. Bioactive terpenoids and flavonoids from *Ginkgo biloba* extract induce the expression of hepatic drug-metabolizing enzymes through pregnane X receptor, constitutive androstane receptor, and aryl hydrocarbon receptor-mediated pathways. *Pharm. Res.*, 26(4):872-882, 2008
3045. Na DH, Ji HY, Park EJ, et al. Evaluation of metabolism-mediated herb-drug interactions. *Arch. Pharm. Res.*, 34(11):1829-1842, 2011
3046. Rani P, Khullar N. Antimicrobial evaluation of some medicinal plants for their anti-enteric potential against multi-drug resistant *Salmonella typhi*. *Phytother. Res.*, 18:670-673, 2004
3047. Palaniappan K, Holley RA. Use of natural antimicrobials to increase antibiotic susceptibility of drug resistant bacteria. *Int. J. Food Microb.*, 140:164-168, 2010
3048. Hemaiswarya S, Kruthiventi AK, Doble M. Synergism between natural products and antibiotics against infectious diseases. *Phytomed.*, 15:639-652, 2008

3049. Endo EH, Cortez DAG, Ueda-Nakamura T, et al. Potent antifungal activity of extracts and pure compound isolated from pomegranate peels and synergism with fluconazole against *Candida albicans*. *Res. Microbiol.*, 161:534-540, 2010
3050. Shin S, Anti-*Aspergillus* activities of plant essential oils and their combination effects with ketoconazole or amphotericin B. *Arch. Pharm. Res.*, 26(5):389-393, 2003
3051. Shin S, Kang C-A. Antifungal activity of the essential oil of *Agastache rugosa* Kuntze and its synergism with ketoconazole. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.*, 36:111-115, 2003
3052. Rosato A, Vitali C, Gallo D, et al. The inhibition of *Candida* species by selected essential oils and their synergism with amphotericin B. *Phytomed.*, 15:635-638, 2008
3053. Rosato A, Vitali C, Piarulli M, et al. In vitro synergic efficacy of the combination of Nystatin with the essential oils of *Origanum vulgare* and *Pelargonium graveolens* against some *Candida* species. *Phytomed.*, 16:972-975, 2009
3054. Suresh B, Sriram S, Dhanaraj SA, et al. Anticandidal activity of *Santolina chamecyparissus* volatile oil. *J. Ethnopharm.*, 55:151-159, 1997
3055. Giordani R, Treboux J, Masi M, et al. Enhanced antifungal activity of ketoconazole by *Euphorbia characias* latex against *Candida albicans*. *J. Ethnopharm.*, 78:1-5, 2001
3056. Chan WY, Tam PPL, Yeung HW. The termination of early pregnancy in the mouse by β -momorcharin. *Contracept.*, 29(1):91-100, 1984
3057. Chan WY, Tam PPL So KC, et al. The inhibitory effects of β -momorcharin on endometrial cells in the mouse. *Contracept.*, 31(1):83-90, 1985
3058. Chan WY, Tam PPL Choi HL, et al. Effects of momorcharins on the mouse embryo at the early organogenesis stage. *Contracept.*, 34(5):537-544, 1986
3059. Heo J-H, Lee S-T, Chu K, et al. An open-label trial of Korean red ginseng as an adjuvant treatment for cognitive impairment in patients with Alzheimer's disease. *Eur. J. Neurol.*, 15:865-868, 2008
3060. Lee S-T, Chu K, Sim J-Y, et al. *Panax ginseng* enhances cognitive performance in Alzheimer disease. *Alzheimer Dis. Assoc. Disord.*, 22(3):222-226, 2008
3061. Wang C-Z, Aung HH, Zhang B, et al. Chemopreventive effects of heat-processed *Panax quinquefolius* root on human breast cancer cells. *Anticancer Res.*, 28(5A):2545-2551, 2008
3062. Peralta EA, Murphy LL, Minnis J, et al. American ginseng inhibits induced COX-2 and NF κ B activation in breast cancer cells. *J. Surg. Res.*, 157:261-267, 2009
3063. Corbit R, Ebbs, S, King ML, et al. The influence of lead and arsenite on the inhibition of human breast cancer MCF-7 cell proliferation by American ginseng root (*Panax quinquefolius* L.). *Life Sci.*, 78:1336-1340, 2006
3064. Zhang QH, Wu CF, Yang JY, et al. Reduction of cyclophosphamide-induced DNA damage and apoptosis effects of ginsenoside Rb₁ on mouse bone marrow cells and peripheral blood leukocytes. *Environ. Toxicol. Pharmacol.*, 27:384-389, 2009
3065. Lee T-K, Wang W, O'Brien KF, et al. Effect of North American ginseng on ¹³⁷Cs-induced micronuclei in human lymphocytes: a comparison with WR-1065. *Phytother. Res.*, 22:1614-1622, 2008
3066. Lee T-K, O'Brien KF, Wang W, et al. Radioprotective effect of American ginseng on human lymphocytes at 90 minutes postirradiation: a study of 40 cases. *J. Altern. Compl. Med.*, 16(5):561-567, 2010
3067. Teschke R, Sarris J, Schweitzer I. Kava hepatotoxicity in traditional and modern use: the presumed Pacific kava paradox hypothesis revisited. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 73(2):170-174, 2012
3068. Imanaga J, Kotegawa T, Imai H, et al. The effects of the SLCO2B1 c.1457C>T polymorphism and apple juice on the pharmacokinetics of fexofenadine and midazolam in humans. *Pharmacogen. Genomics*, 21:84-93, 2011
3069. Tapaninen T, Neuvonen PJ, Niemi M. Orange and apple juice greatly reduce the plasma concentrations of the OATP2B1 substrate aliskiren. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 71(5):718-726, 2011
3070. Wang S-S, Dombkowski AA, Seguin C, et al. Mechanistic basis for the chemopreventive effects of black raspberries at a late stage of rat esophageal carcinogenesis. *Mol. Carcinogen.*, 50:291-300, 2011
3071. Zikri NN, Riedl KM, Wang L-S, et al. Black raspberry components inhibit proliferation, induce apoptosis and modulate gene expression in rat esophageal epithelial cells. *Nutr. Cancer*, 61(6):816-826, 2009
3072. Wang L-S, Hecht SS, Carmella SG, et al. Anthocyanins in black raspberries prevent esophageal tumors in rats. *Cancer Prev. Res.*, 2(1):84-93, 2009
3073. Duncan FJ, Martin JR, Wulff BC, et al. Topical treatment with black raspberry extract reduces cutaneous UVB-induced carcinogenesis and inflammation. *Cancer Prev. Res.*, 2(7):665-672, 2009

3074. Zhang Z, Knobloch TJ, Seamon LG, et al. A black raspberry extract inhibits proliferation and regulates apoptosis in cervical cancer cells. *Gyn. Oncol.*, 123:401-406, 2011
3075. Bi X, Fang W, Wang L-S, et al. Black raspberries inhibit intestinal tumorigenesis in Apc1638^{+/-} and Muc2^{-/-} mouse models of colorectal cancer. *Cancer Prev. Res.*, 3(11):1443-1450, 2010
3076. He L, Chen Z, Zhou M, et al. Radix/rhizoma notoginseng extract (Sanchitongtshu) for ischemic stroke: a randomized controlled study. *Phytomed.*, 18:437-442, 2011
3077. Flammer AJ, Sudano I, Wolfrum M, et al. Cardiovascular effects of flavanol-rich chocolate in patients with heart failure. *Eur. Hear J.*, [prepublication online doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehr448] Dec. 15, 2011
3078. Cuzzolin L, Francini-Pesenti F, Verlato G, et al. Use of herbal products among 392 Italian pregnant women: focus on pregnancy outcome. *Pharmacoepidemiol. Drug Safety*, 19:1151-1158, 2010
3079. Mohamed M-EF, Fry RF. Inhibitory effects of commonly used herbal extracts on UDP-glucuronosyltransferase 1A4, 1A6, and 1A9 enzyme activities. *Drug Metabol. Dispos.*, 39(9):1522-1528, 2011
3080. Elberry AA, Abdel-Naim AB, Abdel-Sattar EA, et al. Cranberry (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) protects against doxorubicin-induced cardiotoxicity in rats. *Food Chem. Toxicol.*, 48:1178-1184, 2010
3081. Madhusoodhanan R, Natarajan M, Singh JVN, et al. Effect of black raspberry extract in inhibiting NFkB dependent radioprotection in human breast cancer cells. *Nutrit. Cancer*, 62(1):93-104, 2010
3082. Aiyer HS, Gupta RC. Berries and ellagic acid prevent estrogen-induced mammary tumorigenesis by modulating enzymes of estrogen metabolism. *Cancer Prev. Res.*, 3(6):727-737, 2010
3083. Ngo N, Brantley SJ, Carrizosa DR, et al. The warfarin-cranberry interaction revisited: A systematic in vitro-in vivo evaluation. *J. Exp. Pharmacol.*, 2010(2):83-91, 2010
3084. Iwao K, Kawai RT, Oda M, et al. Physicochemical interactions of metformin hydrochloride and glibenclamide with several health foods. *Yakugaku Zasshi*, 128(9):1341-1345, 2008
3085. Ushijima K, Tsuruoka S, Tsuda H, et al. Cranberry juice suppressed the diclofenac metabolism by human liver microsomes, but not in healthy human subjects. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, 68(2):194-200, 2009
3086. Singh AP, Singh RK, Kim KK, et al. Cranberry proanthocyanidins are cytotoxic to human cancer cells and sensitize platinum-resistant ovarian cancer cells to paraplatin. *Phytother. Res.*, 23(8):1066-1074, 2009
3087. Saha JC, Savini EC, Kasinathan S. Ecobolic properties of Indian medicinal plants. *Ind. J. Med. Res.*, 49(1):130-149, 1961
3088. Paton DM. The contractile response of the isolated rat uterus to noradrenaline and 5-hydroxytryptamine. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, 3:310-315, 1968
3089. Ashraf R, Khan RA, Ashraf I. Garlic (*Allium sativum*) supplementation with standard antidiabetic agent provides better diabetic control in type 2 diabetes patients. *Pak. J. pharm. Sci.*, 24(4):565-570, 2011
3090. Kucera M, Kolar P, Barna M, et al. Arnica/hydroxyethyl salicylate combination spray for ankle distortion: a four-arm randomised double-blind study. *Pain Res. Treat.*, 2011 [7 pp., online pub. article ID 365625, doi: 10.1155/2011/365625]
3091. Zadoyan G, Rokitta D, Klement S, et al. Effect of *Ginkgo biloba* special extract EGb 761[®] on human cytochrome P450 activity: a cocktail interaction study in healthy volunteers. *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* [pub. online, Dec. 21, 2011; doi: 10.1007/s00228-011-1174-5]